THE TURKISH INTERPRETER
OR
A NEW GRAMMAR
OF THE
TURKISH LANGUAGE
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED
TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE
THE EARL OF ABERDEEN K. T.
SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS
BY
MAJOR CHARLES BOYD.

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR
PARIS.
BY FIRMIN DIDOT FRÈRES 16 RUE JACOB.
1842.
ق مدينة باريز المسروسة
بدر الطباعة فيرسين ديدوت
سنة 1863 عيسى
سعادت‌الله مرتبلوی تهمتی
امور خارجی‌های ناظری
اول آبان‌دی
جناب‌ریزک خاک‌پایی‌ریت
اشکوه کتاب ست‌ا
ترجمه ترجمه
یاخود
ترجم لسان‌گر
سره جدید
وضع و تبلیغ
اور لنور
PREFACE.

The rapid increase of our political and commercial relations with the Turkish Empire and the friendly intercourse established within the last few years between that Country and England, are the motives which induce the Author to present this work to the Public; he trusts it will prove useful to such of his countrymen as may be attracted by business or pleasure to that interesting part of the world.

By an acquaintance with the language of the country, the Traveller may be enabled to dispense in a great measure, with the necessity of too implicit a reliance on the information derived from native guides, many of whom from interested, or other motives are inclined to mislead the unsuspicous.

The "Turkish Interpreter" was composed during the years 1824, 1825, 1826, whilst the Author was residing on the shores of the Black-Sea; the work was originally intended as a private reference to assist him in keeping up the knowledge of a language that had occupied his chief attention since 1820 in which year he first began to study it at Vienna under the direction of a Professor of the Oriental College in that City.

In Syria, in Egypt at Tunis and at Tripoli, it is spoken by all the Government Authorities, as well as by Persons, of any rank and education; and not only over the immense extent of the Ottoman Empire, but in the southern Provinces of Asiatic Russia, along the borders of the Caspian, and through the whole of Turkistan, it is the Language of the People. It is also heard at the Court of Teheran and generally understood by all official personages in Persia.
Turkish is a mixture of original Tartar, Arabic and Persian, yet so scientific are its combinations, so clear, and concise its rules of construction, that adopting the idea of an eminent Orientalist, «one might imagine it to be the result of the deliberations of some eminent society of learned men.»

Previous to leaving Constantinople, the Author availed himself of the talents of a literary Efeney who revised the work, and upon whose authority the pronunciation of each word has been carefully established. He afterwards submitted it to Namick Pasha when His Excellency was in England, and to him he is much indebted for various suggestions and improvements. He also feels greatly obliged for the assistance he derived from Nerses Casanqian an Armenian Priest established in Paris, Professor of Arabic and Turkish, under whose instruction he was last year employed in reading the Turkish translation of the Scriptures.

The Author now sends forth the result of his labours in a more extended form; he does so with much diffidence well convinced that had the subject been undertaken by able hands, the expectations of the Student would have been more amply realized; as an Elementary work he hopes it may be found to answer the object he had in view, namely, an easy and simple introduction to the study of a language which may enable the Traveller to make himself understood from the shores of the Mediterranean to the banks of the Indus.

Oes. The French pronunciation of Vowels is strictly adhered to throughout this Work, as best adapted to express the sound of the Turkish Characters they represent.
A TABLE

OF

THE CONTENTS.

PART I.

PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

Chap. 1. Of the turkish alphabet ........................................... 1
Chap. 2. Of pronunciation ....................................................... 4
Chap. 3. Of signs regulating the pronunciation ....................... 13
   Of turkish vowels ......................................................... 14
   Of vowels combined with consonants .................................. 15
Chap. 4. Of the article .......................................................... 16
   Of gender
   Of the number and cases of nouns .................................... 17
Chap. 5. Of the declension of nouns ....................................... 19
   Example of 1st declension .............................................. ib.
   Example of 2d declension ................................................ 22
Chap. 6. Of the degrees of comparison .................................... 25
Chap. 7. Of the different kinds of nouns ............................... 26
Chap. 8. Of numerals ............................................................. 31
   Of cardinal numbers ...................................................... ib.
(II)

Of ordinal numbers ........................................ 34
Of distributive numbers .................................... 36

Chap. 9. Of pronouns.

Personal .................................................. 37
Relative .................................................. 39
Interrogative ............................................. 40
Indefinite ................................................... 41
Possessive .................................................. 43
Possessive affixes .......................................... 44
Example of the declension of nouns combined with pos. affixes .............................................. 45
Absolute pronouns .......................................... 49

PART II.

Chap. 1. Of verbs in general ................................... 51
Table of the formation of Turkish verbs .................. 53
Observations upon the verbs ................................ 54
The passive
The transitive
The reflected .................................................. 56
The auxiliary verbs .......................................... 59

Chap. 2. Conjugation of auxiliary verb اولم تو olmac, to be ... 69
Irregular tenses of اولم تو olmac
Conjugation of اولم تو olmac, with negation ............... 66
Conjugation of the impersonal وار در var dir, there is ... 68
Formation of the verb to have ............................. 79

Chap. 3. The verb to be, conjugated with adjectives ....... 74
With negation ................................................. 76
With negation and interrogation .......................... 77
The verb, to have, conjugated with substantives ......... 79
With negation ................................................. 81
With negation and interrogation .......................... 83

Chap. 4. Of the regular verbs .................................. 85
III

The formation of moods and tenses 85

CHAP. 5. Example of the conjugation of regular verbs 91

CHAP. 6. Conjugation of a regular verb.

With negation 119

With interrogation 127

With negation and interrogation 130

CHAP. 7. Of adverbs 135

CHAP. 8. Of postpositions 144

CHAP. 9. Of conjunctions 149

PART III.

CHAP. 1. Syntax 153

Construction of Turkish phrases ib.

CHAP. 2. Concordance of nouns 155

CHAP. 3. Observations on verbs 157

CHAP. 4. Questions of place and time 161

PART IV.

VOCABULARY.

The universe 163

Metals 166

Time 167

Days of the week 168

Lunar months 169

Solar months 169

Fruit trees 170

Forest trees 170

Field crops 171

Fruit 171

Flowers 172

Vegetables 173

Wild animals 174
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Domestic animals</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild birds</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic birds</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reptiles</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insects</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphibious animals</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishes</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts of the body</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senses</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfections of the body</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental faculties</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees of kindred</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articles of dress</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The table</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dishes</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beverage</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchen</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts of a house</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A town and its parts</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trades arts and professions</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requisites for writing</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The navy</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts of a ship</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The army</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colours</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divisions of the globe</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Countries and nations</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cities and Towns</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountains</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seas</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
( v )

Titles and dignities ........................................... 210
Officers of the Palace ........................................ 211
Females of the Harem ........................................ 212
Travelling ...................................................... 213
Amusements ................................................... 214
Qualities ....................................................... 216

ELEMENTARY PHRASES.

Salutation ....................................................... 219
Solicitation ................................................... 220
Returning thanks ............................................ 221
On receiving thanks ......................................... 222
News ............................................................ 223
Joy ............................................................... 224
Weather ......................................................... 225
Time of day .................................................... 227
Age ............................................................... 228
Regret .......................................................... 229
Anger ............................................................ 230
Taking leave .................................................... 230

DIALOGUES.

Greeting and enquiring after one's health .................. 231
Between Friends ................................................ 235
Dressing ......................................................... 238
Breakfast ....................................................... 242
The Drive ....................................................... 245
The Garden ..................................................... 248
Before Dinner .................................................. 251
The Dinner ...................................................... 254
Speaking Turkish .............................................. 258
Enquiring about a person .................................... 261
On play ........................................................ 264
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enquiring one's road</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arriving at a hotel</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With a tailor</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A boating party</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporting</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making a purchase</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>News</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With the Doctor</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FABLES.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lark and her young one's</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gardener and Nightingale</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PORTIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Beatitudes from V chap. S't Matt.</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The VI chap. of S't Matt.</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The parable of the prodigal son</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A NEW
GRAMMAR
OF THE
TURKISH LANGUAGE.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

THE ALPHABET.

The Turkish Alphabet consists of 33 letters, represented by 17
different forms only; with the assistance however, of one, two or
three points, each letter is perfectly distinguished.

Of the 33 letters the $saghir$ noon, is the only one, that can be
considered purely Turkish, the remainder having been adopted (a8)
from the Arabic, and (4) from the Persian.

The Turks like most other oriental Nations, read and write, from
right to left.
## Form of the Letters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Joined to letter</th>
<th>Preceding only</th>
<th>Preceding and following only</th>
<th>Following only</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Names of the Letters</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A, E, I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elif.</td>
<td>Bè.</td>
<td>never joined to letters following.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bè.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pè.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tè.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dj.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Djin.</td>
<td></td>
<td>soft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tchin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ha.</td>
<td></td>
<td>hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Khy.</td>
<td></td>
<td>hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zal.</td>
<td></td>
<td>never joined to letters following.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ré.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zè.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jè.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sad.</td>
<td></td>
<td>like ss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zad.</td>
<td></td>
<td>hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tiy.</td>
<td></td>
<td>hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zhy.</td>
<td></td>
<td>hard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ghain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preceding only.</td>
<td>Proceeding and following only.</td>
<td>Characters</td>
<td>Signification</td>
<td>NAMES of the LETTERS</td>
<td>REMARKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Fé.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C, K</td>
<td>Caf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K.</td>
<td>Kef.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ê.</td>
<td>Saghir-Noon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gu.</td>
<td>Guieff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L.</td>
<td>Lam.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M.</td>
<td>Mim.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Noon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V, O, U.</td>
<td>Vav.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Êé.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I, Y, A.</td>
<td>Ye.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>La.</td>
<td>Lam-Elif.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Above, the characters will be perceived as they are written when totally unconnected with any other letter.

Also the form they assume, when at the beginning of a word or joined only to the letter following.

Again the change they undergo when connected with the preceding, and following.

Lastly, their appearance at the end of a word or joined only to the letter preceding.
CHAPTER II.

SOUND OF THE LETTERS.

Elif has no fixed sound, it being variously pronounced a, e, i, u.

EXAMPLE.

adem,
edeb,
irak,
umid,
man.
civil.
distant.
hope.

When followed by υ vav, it takes the sound of o, oo, eu.

EXAMPLE.

orman,
oozæć,
eutmek,
forest.
far.
to die.

Bẹ is pronounced as b in english.

EXAMPLE.

bulbul,
baroot,
baghtamac,
besh,
nightingale.
gunpowder.
to bind.
five.

At the end of words, and preceding, or following one of the letters, it is often pronounced p.
Pè has the sound of our p.

**EXAMPLE.**

-  پاشا pasha, governor.
-  پاره para, money.
-  پنجره pendjereh, window.
-  پارمه parmac, finger.

Tè is like the English t.

**EXAMPLE.**

-  توفنک toofenk, musket.
-  توتن tun, tobacco.
-  تورکی turky, a song.
-  تاریخ tarih, history.

It often changes to d dat, in the declensions and conjugations.

Sè is pronounced like s in English.

**EXAMPLE.**

-  ائنواب eswab, a dress.
-  عثمانی osmanly, turkish.
-  مثل masal, fable.
-  ابیات ispat, proof.

G Djim is pronounced like our j.

**EXAMPLE.**

-  جان djan, soul.
-  قلی kilij, sword.
-  جامع djiamy, mosque.
-  جواب djevab, answer.

When following one of the before named consonants, it changes to چ tchin.
(6)

\(\text{Tch} in\) is pronounced like \(ch\), in the word, \(cherry\).

**Example.**

\(tcheshmeh,\) fountain.
\(elchey,\) ambassador.
\(tchair,\) field.
\(tchik,\) much.

\(\text{Ha} requires\) a strong aspiration of the \(h\).

**Example.**

\(harem,\) female apartments.
\(hekim,\) doctor.
\(hamam,\) bath.
\(hadjy,\) pilgrim.

\(\text{Kha}\) has the sound of \(ch\), in the German word \(hoch\).

**Example.**

\(khastah,\) unwell.
\(akhmed,\) achmet.
\(khanum,\) lady.
\(khoshnood,\) content.

\(\text{Dal}\) is like the English \(d\).

**Example.**

\(dfneh,\) laurel.
\(dushmen,\) enemy.
\(dreh,\) valley.
\(dushke,\) bed.

It takes the sound of \(t\), following one of the previously named consonants.

\(\text{Zal}\) has the sound of our \(Z\).

**Example.**

\(zem,\) blame.
ذوق، sevk, amusement.
ذهبن، zahin, ingenious.
ذعاف، zoo'af, poison.

ج ر is similar to our r.

EXAMPLE.

رجا، ridjia, request.
راحت، rahat, repose.
رخام، rakham, pelican.
قرة، cara, continent.

ذ ز has the same sound as the ذ zal.

EXAMPLE.

زندان، zindan, prison.
زنگین، zenguin, rich.
زیتون، zeitoon, olives.
زحیت، zahmet, trouble.

ژ Jë has a different sound from ج djim, being pronounced like, j in the french word jour.

EXAMPLE.

ژنک، jenk, rust.
ژرف، jerf, numerous.
ژیور، jiveh, mercury.
ژبخ، jakh, lamentation.

س س is pronounced like ss, in the word, bliss.

EXAMPLE.

سس، sess, the voice.
سلطان، sultan, sultan.
سرای، serai, palace.
سنبل، sunbul, hyacinth.
Shin, has the sound of sh in English.

**Example.**

- **شمشك** (shimshek), lightning.
- **شيشه** (shisheh), bottle.
- **شراب** (sherab), wine.
- **بخشيش** (bakhsish), gift.

Sad, is similar to **س sin.**

**Example.**

- ** صباح** (sabab), morning.
- **صادق** (sadik), faithful.
- **سراق** (saraq), banker.
- **ص** (soo), water.

Zad is pronounced like **ذ zé.**

**Example.**

- **صبط** (sabth), commander.
- **بعضي** (basy), several.
- **حصير** (hasir), ready.
- **صالح** (samin), responsibility.

Tay has the sound of **ت t** in English.

**Example.**

- **طوراق** (toorac), net.
- **طالسز** (talisz), unfortunate.
- **طوطو** (tooToo), parrot.
- **طبراق** (toprac), earth.

Zhy is pronounced like the **ذ zal.**

**Example.**

- **طالم** (sailm), cruel.
(9)

ظفر zefer, victory.
ظریف zarif, elegant.
ظن zan, opinion.

ع Ain; the peculiar pronunciation given to this letter by the Turks and Arabs, is difficult to acquire; it generally produces a slight suspension of the voice, or a prolongation of the sound it represents, its place will be denoted by an apostrophe.

**EXAMPLE.**

عرب 'arab. arab.
عبر 'emr, life.
علم 'ilm, science.
عنبر 'amber, amber.
غ Ghain; requires a guttural articulation of gh.

**EXAMPLE.**

اغلیق aghlamac, to cry.
غریب gharib, stranger.
اغا agha, master.
بوغز boghaz, throat

ف ظ Fظ has the sound of f in English.

**EXAMPLE.**

فل fil, elephant.
فقر fakir, poor.
فوروناه fortoonah, tempest.
افندی efendy, gentleman.

ق Caf corresponds to our c, or k, in the word cake.

**EXAMPLE.**

قرداش cardash, brother.
(Qashqai)  
cooshac,  sash.  
Furd,  wolf.  
Cashic,  spoon.

In the declensions and conjugations it changes into  غ (ghain).

Kief is pronounced, like  a in english, with a slight articulation of an  i, following it.

**Example.**

Kiahid,  paper.
Kieur,  blind.
Kiul,  cinders.
Kiafar,  infidel.

Gueif, takes the sound of  gui in the word guild; it differs from the preceding letter, by three additional points only.

**Example.**

Guiuzel,  handsome.
Guiumruk,  customhouse.
Guiul,  rose.
Guelemek,  to come.

In the middle, or at the end of a word, it has the sound of  γ, as dayun, wedding.  یکرمی yeyirmi, twenty.  بیگ bey, prince.

Saghir noon (or deaf noon), so called from its conveying a nasal, or stifled sound, is pronounced as  n, in the french words, mon, son; it is a sign of the genitive case, and second person singular.

**Example.**

dein,  the sea.
(11)

soñra,  after.
gulun,  of the rose,
babañ,  thy father.

Remark. The three points that accompany this letter, as well as
the preceding one, are seldom found in any manuscript.

ل Lam, is pronounced like l, in English.

**Example.**

لذتثر
calem,  pen.
حل
hal,  condition.
almae,  to take.

م Mim, corresponds to m, English.

**Example.**

مقراس
micras,  scissars.
mektoob,  letter.
مسرور
mesroor,  joyful.
mekdär
mehedder,  melancholy.

ن Noon, has the sound of our n.

**Example.**

نامكور
namkieur,  ungrateful.
ابنلو
inlu,  wide.
دون
dun,  yesterday.
نزة
neredeh,  where.

و Vow, take the sound of o, oo, u and o.
EXAMPLE.

جـل, tchol, desert.
بولق, boolmac, to find.
ابي, eiu, good.
قاو, kav, tender.

*He*, requires a soft articulation of the english *h*, at the end of words, it is pronounced *eh*, or *ah*.

EXAMPLE.

هـوا, hava, weather.
hitch, nothing.
شهر, shehir, a city.
أوده, evdeh, in the house.

*Ye*, has the same sound as, *γ*, at the beginning of an english word; when in the middle, or at the end it is pronounced as *i*, or *γ* final.

EXAMPLE.

يوئك, yorek, the heart.
يووموراه, yoomoortah, eggs.
eيلمك, eilèmek, to do.
بري, birt, a, one.

لا *Lam elif* not comprised in the Alphabet is the union of the two letters َلا *lam* and َل *elif*, and is pronounced, *la*.

EXAMPLE.

لاله, lateh, tulip.
لازم, lazim, needful.
دولاب, dolab, closet.
لأقردي, lakindy, discourse.
CHAPTER III.

SIGNS REGULATING THE PRONOUNCIATION.

The Turks have four signs, by which they regulate their pronunciation.

1. مداليف (ـ) meddelif or مده meddah, which being placed
over the ـ elif, conveys to it a broad sound, similar to a in our
word all.

ا لله Allah, God.
آدم adem, Man.

2. حامز alf hamselif, or حامز hamzah, softens the sound
of ـ elif, to a, as in the word day, if over ر vav; it gives to
that letter the sound of eu; it is often found at the end of a word
representing the vowel ى i.

EXAMPLE.

سؤال soual, question رأى ray inclination
بنده، خدا bendeh i khouda, the servant of the Lord.

3. جزء mezma, denoting, the consonant over which it is
placed, is not affected by the sound of a vowel; it is also a sign
of rest, indicating the termination of a syllable.

EXAMPLE.

پردہ perdeh (not perdeh) veil.
تّرکی turki a song (and not terêky saddle straps).

4. تشديد (ـ) teshdid points out that the letter is a double
one.
EXAMPLE.

اوْلُ evvel, before.
کامل kiamill, perfect.
مکذر mekeder, sorrowful.

THE VOWELS.

Three distinguishing marks supply the place of vowels omitted in turkish orthography.

1. (ً) ustun. This sign over one of the letters ح خ ص denotes that the vowel following, is an a, pronounced as in our word car; when over any of the other letters, it conveys the sound of è.

EXAMPLE.

قَپُو capoo, door.
طَار dhar, narrow.
كَمير demir, iron.
سوُرم sevérim, I love.

2. (ٍ) esreh under the letter denotes the vowel i or y.

EXAMPLE.

ايراق irak, far.
كَز kyz, girl.
إشتها ishtiha, appetite.

3. (٤) uturu, above the letter is equivalent to the vowel u, or eu;

EXAMPLE.

بُيُوک buyuk, great.
پُرده purdeh, enigma.
كُوپک keupek, dog.

These vowels are often doubled and are called, (٠) ihıy ustun; (٤) ihıy essereh. (٣) ihıy uturu.
iky ustun, is pronounced, an or en ex: ban, or, ben.

icy esseh, is pronounced, un; ex. bin.

icy uturu is pronounced, uu; ex. bun.

TABLE

Of vowels mixed with consonants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>i</th>
<th>e</th>
<th>a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>è</td>
<td>à</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bu</td>
<td>di</td>
<td>ri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pu</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>si</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu</td>
<td>chè</td>
<td>chè</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gha</td>
<td>ghi</td>
<td>ghu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zè</td>
<td>zi</td>
<td>zu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zè</td>
<td>zi</td>
<td>zu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

shè | shi | shu |

zha | zhi | zhu |

gha | ghi | ghu |

ka | ki | ku |

nè | ni | nū |

lè | li | lu | mè | mi | mu |

nè | ni | nu | vè | vi | vu | yè | yi | yoo |
Which are spelt, and read in the following manner.

Elif ustum, è, elif esreh i, elif uturu u.  È, i, u.
Bè ustum, bè; bè esreh, bi; bè uturu bu.  Bè, bi, bu.
Djim, ustum, djè, djim, esreh, dji; djim uturu djù. Djè, dji, djù.
Ha ustum. Ha, ha esreh hi; ha uturu, hu.  Ha, hi, hu.
Kha ustun, kha; kha esreh khi; kha uturu khu.  Kha, khi, khu.
Dal ustum, dè, dal esreh, di, dal uturu dn.  De, di, du.
Zal ustum zè, zal esreh, zi, zal uturu zu.  Zè, zi, vu.

etc.  etc.

CHAPTER IV.

THE ARTICLE.

The turkish language does not possess any article corresponding to our definite article, the.

The only one employed is the indefinite bir, a, an or one.

GENDERS.

Turkish nouns are not distinguished by genders; all inanimate things are neuter, and beings of different sexes, have separate appellations as, ادم adem, man; عورت auroet, woman; اوكز okoz, ox, اينك ek cow; or are designated by terms, as اغلان oghlan boy, male; قز kyz, girl, female, when relating to human beings; and erkek, male, ديشي dishy, female, when applied to animals.
EXAMPLE.

cardash,  
kyz cardash,  
arstan,  
dishy arstan,  
brother.  
sister.  
lion.  
lioness.

Remark. سلطان sooltan, sultan, is both masculine and feminine; the former when preceding, the latter, when immediately following the proper name.

EXAMPLE.

سلطان سلم sooltan selim,  
سلطان محمود sooltan mahmood,  
esma sooltan,  
行为 sooltan,  
والدة سلطان valideh sooltan,  
the sultan Selim.  
the sultan Mahmood.  
the sultana Esma.  
the sultana Behram.  
the sultana mother.

NUMBER AND CASES OF NOUNS.

The Turkish nouns have two numbers, مفرد, singular, and جم, plural.
The plural is formed by adding آر ler or lar, to the singular.

Singular. Plural.

ات at, horse.  
اتئر attar, horses.

gun, day.  
كون gunler, days.

The nouns have six variations of case, the Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.
The five latter cases are formed, by the following additions to the nominative.

The genitive (انصري asty), takes saghir noon pronounced uñ when the nominative terminates in a consonant and nuñ when it ends in a vowel.

**EXAMPLE.**

Nom. ات at, horse.
Gen. اتى atuñ, of a horse.
Nom. سرائ serai, palace.
Gen. سرائى serainuñ, of a palace.

The dative (هدایی hidayi) takes ى eh or ah after a consonant, and ی yeh or yah, after a vowel.

**EXAMPLE.**

Nom. گل gul, a rose.
Dat. گلى guleh, to a rose.
Nom. هوا hava, the weather.
Dat. هواى havayah, to the weather.

The Accusative (نصبی nas by) takes ى y, after a consonant, and ی yi, after a vowel.

**EXEMPLE.**

Nom. دشمن dushmen, enemy.
Acc. دشمنى dushmeny, the enemy.
Nom. باغچه baghtcheh, garden.
Acc. باغچهی baghtchehyi, the garden.

The Vocative (ندایی nidayi) is the nominative preceded by the interjection یا ya.
CHAPTER V.

DECLension of nouns.

There are two declensions of nouns, the first comprising those that terminate in a consonant, as خش bash, head; قول col, arm.; etc.

The second such as end in one of the letters ی, ی، و، ل.

Example of first declension.

Singular.

Nom. وزیر vezir, The minister.
Gen. وزیرک veziruk, of the minister.
Dat. وزیره vezireh, to the minister.
Acc. وزیر vezir, the minister.
Voc. وزیر ya vezir, oh minister.
Abl. وزیردن vezirdan, from the minister.

Plural.

Nom. وزیرل vezirler, the ministers.
Gen. وزیرلرک vezirleruñ, of the ministers.
Dat. وزیرلرçe vezirlereh, to the ministers.
Acc. وزیرلری vezirlery, the ministers.
Voc. وزیرلر يا وزیرلر ya vezirler, oh ministers.
Abl. وزیرلردن vezirlerden, of or from the ministers.

Singular.

Nom. هکم, the doctor.
Gen. هکيمیک kepim, of the doctor.
Dat. هکيمه kepimeh, to the doctor.
Acc. هکیمی kepimy, the doctor.
Voc. يا هکیم ya kepim, oh doctor.
Abl. هکیمذ kepimden, of or from the doctor.

Plural.

Nom. هکیمر kepimlar, the doctors.
Gen. هکیمرک kepimlaruñ, of the doctors.
Dat. هکیمره kepimlereh, to the doctors.
Acc. هکیمری kepimlery, the doctors.
Voc. يا هکیمر ya kepimlar, oh doctors.
Abl. هکیمزلر kepimlardan, of or from the doctors.

Noun terminating in ق Caf, and which letter changes into غ ghain; in the singular.

Singular.

Nom. قافق calpak, the cap.
Gen. قافقک calpaghuñ, of the cap.
Dat. قافقفة calpaghah, to the cap.
Acc. قافق扞 calpaghy, the cap.
Voc. ياقافق ya calpak, oh cap.
Abl. قافقدن calpakdan, of or from the cap.
Plural.

Nom. قَلَّلْقُر calpaklar, the caps.
Gen. قَلَّلْلَلْقُر calpaklaruñ, of the caps.
Dat. قَلَّلْلَلْقُر calpaklarah, to the caps.
Acc. قَلَّلْلَلْقُر calpaklary, the caps.
Voc. يَا قَلَّلْقُر ya calpaklar, oh caps.
Abl. قَلَّلْلَلْقُر calpaklardan, of or from the caps.

Noun terminating in ـك kief, and which letter changes into ـي guiief; in the singular.

Singular.

Nom. كويك kieupek, the dog.
Gen. كويك kieupeyuñ, of the dog.
Dat. كويك kieupeyeh, to the dog.
Acc. كويك kieupeyi, the dog.
Voc. يَا كويك ya kieupek, oh dog.
Abl. كويك kieupekden, of or from the dog.

Plural.

Nom. كويكلر kieupeklar, the dogs.
Gen. كويكلر kieupeklaruñ, of the dogs.
Dat. كويكلر kieupeklarah, to the dogs.
Acc. كويكلر kieupeklary, the dogs.
Voc. يَا كويكلر ya kieupeklar, oh dogs.
Abl. كويكلر kieupeklardan, of or from the dogs.

Noun ending in ـت te, and which letter changes into ـه dat; in the singular.

Singular.

Nom. قوْرْت coort, the wolf.
Gen. قوْرْك cooduñ, of the wolf.
Dat. قورده coordah,}
Acc. قوردی coordy,
Voc. يا قورت ya coord,
Abl. قوردن coorddan,
to the wolf.
the wolf.
oh wolf.
of or from the wolf.

Plural.
Nom. قورتلر coortlar,
Gen. قورتلرک coortlaruûn,
Dat. قورتلر coortlarah,
Acc. قورتارى coortlary,
Voc. يا قورتلر ya coortlar,
Abl. قورتلردن coortlardan,
the wolves.
of the wolves.
to the wolves.
the wolves.
oh wolves.
of or from the wolves.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns terminating in َ, ِ, ْ, َ, َ, and َ.

Singular.
Nom. بابا baba,
Gen. بابانک babanuûn,
Dat. بابا baba yah,
Acc. بابایی baba yi,
Voc. يا بابا ya baba,
Abl. بابان babadan,
the father.
of the father.
to the father.
the father.
oh father.
of or from the father.

Plural.
Nom. بابالر babalar,
Gen. بابالرک babalaruûn,
Dat. بابالر babalarah,
Acc. بابالر babalary,
Voc. يا بابا ya babalar,
Abl. بابالردن babalardan,
the fathers.
of the fathers.
to the fathers.
the fathers
oh fathers.
of or from the fathers.
Singular.

Nom. دره, dereh, the valley.
Gen. دره‌نشک, derenhun, of the valley.
Dat. دره‌های, derehyeh, to the valley.
Acc. دره‌هی, derehyi, the valley.
Voc. يا دره, ya dereh, oh valley.
Abl. دره‌دن, derhenden, of or from the valley.

Plural.

Nom. دره‌لر, derhler, the valleys.
Gen. دره‌لرک, derhlerun, of the valleys.
Dat. دره‌لره, derhlereh, to the valleys.
Acc. دره‌لری, derhleri, the valleys.
Voc. يا دره‌لر, ya derhler, oh valleys.
Abl. دره‌لنر, derhlerden, of or from the valleys.

Singular.

Nom. قبو, capoo, the gate.
Gen. قبو‌نک, capoonun, of the gate.
Dat. قبویه, capooyeh, to the gate.
Acc. قبویی, capooyi, the gate.
Voc. يا قبو, ya capoo, oh gate.
Abl. قبویدن, capooyan, of or from the gate.

Plural.

Nom. قبولر, capoolar, the gates.
Gen. قبولرک, capoolaruun, of the gates.
Dat. قبولره, capoolarah, to the gates.
Acc. قبولری, capoolary, the gates.
Voc. يا قبولر, ya capoolar, oh gates.
Abl. قبولردن, capoolardon, of or from the gates.
(24)

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>guemy,</td>
<td>the ship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>gueminuñ,</td>
<td>of the ship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>guemiyeh,</td>
<td>to the ship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>guemiyi</td>
<td>the ship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>ya guemy,</td>
<td>oh ship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>guemiden,</td>
<td>of or from the ship.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>guemiler,</td>
<td>the ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>guemileruñ,</td>
<td>of the ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>guemilereh,</td>
<td>to the ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>guemilery,</td>
<td>the ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>ya guemiler,</td>
<td>oh ships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>guemilderden,</td>
<td>of or from the ships.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following are exceptions to the foregoing rule; the genitive requiring the addition of ٰسُفیر saphir noon, only; the dative ٪ئه eh and the accusative ٪ی.

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>او</td>
<td>ev,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>اوکر</td>
<td>evun,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>اوه</td>
<td>eveh,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>اوی</td>
<td>evy,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>ینار</td>
<td>ya ev,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>اودن</td>
<td>evdan,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>اولار</td>
<td>evlar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>اولارک</td>
<td>evlarun,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>اولاره</td>
<td>evlareh,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER VI.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

The comparative degree, is formed by adding the syllable ده, or ده tcheh, to the adjective;

**EXAMPLE.**

کوزل, handsome. گوزلده, handsomer. یو, good. ییو دهه, better.

Or by placing the adverb دخی dakh, daha (more), before the
adjective; as, دخی زنکیسن, زنکیسن, zenguin, rich; daha zenguin, richer.

It also governs the ablative, followed by the adjective, as فردانشکردن طاتلر, شکردن طاتلر, shèkerden tatloo, sweeter than sugar; cardashînazdan buyuk, taller than your brother.

THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE

governs the Genitive or Ablative, followed by the adjective in its simple form, to which is joined the possessive affix 3ª. pers.

EXAMPLE.

"avertleruñ guzely, the handsomest woman. "

جیلدن اپسی, djiümtêden eiussy, the best of all.

The following particles are also made use of which placed immediately before the adjective, denote superiority, ensemble eñ, eñ pek, eñ ziadeh, gharet; as eñ èiu, the best, pek ziadeh, the most; eñ buyuk, the largest, etc.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF NOUNS.

The Turkish Language possesses two kinds of Nouns, the primitive, and derivative.

The Noun primitive جامد, djamid, is that which is original in itself, not being derived from any other word, اد, الله Allah, God; ادم, adem, man.
The Noun derivative هوشتنئ mooshtac, is derived either from a verb, or noun; the former is divided into two classes, viz.

The Noun agent اسم فايل ismy fail, being that, by which the action is effected, or produced; and the Noun active اسم مصدر ismy messdar, that, which marks the subject of the action.

The Noun agent is formed by adding the terminations جئ djy, or یبПр. idjy, to the ١. P. sing. of the imperative.

**Example.**

قاوتار coortar, save thou.  قاوتارجئ coortardjy, saviour.
سو sev, love thou.  سو یبПр. sevidjy, lover.

The Noun active is formed in several ways. ١. By rejecting the last letter of the infinitive.

**Example.**

اوئک eulmek, to die.  اوئل eulum, death.
واودرم voormac, to strike.  واوردم vooroom, the blow.

٢. In changing the terminations مقه mac, or مکmek, into ش sh, or یش ish.

**Example.**

المق almec, to receive.  الملق alish, receipt.
كيرمک gurmek, to see.  کیرمک gurish, sight.

٣. By substituting ٨ eh, or ah; for the last letter of the infinitive.

**Example.**

بیلمک bilmek, to know.  بیلمه bilmeh, knowledge.
اکیماک aнимac, to remember.  اکیماه aнимah, memory.

٤. By adding the particles لق, or لک, (both pronounced lik), to the infinitive.
EXAMPLE.

Eat, yémek, yémeklik, food.

do to deceive. adatmac, adatmacilik, deceit.

The Noun derived from a Noun; or Noun possessive ismsi mansoob; is an adjective, denoting possession, endowment, or relation of one object to another; it is formed by adding the terminations lu, or lij, to a substantive.

EXAMPLE.

at, atlu, at, horse. atlu, cavalier (possessor of a horse.)

mal, wealth. mullu, wealthy.

'akel, talent. 'akellu, talented.

keuy, village. keulu, villager.

toz, salt. toozli, salted (salt taste).

gumush, silver. gumushly, plated.

atiné, Athens. atinély, Athenian.

2. In affixing to a Substantive, the particle ği, indicating agency.

EXAMPLE.

etmek, bread. etmekđij, baker.

'araba, coach. 'arabadjy, coachman.

yol, road. yollij, traveller.

3. By adding the particles to a noun.

EXAMPLE.

pasha, governor. pashalik, government.

dost, friend. dostlik, friendship.

yēny, new. ye-nilik, novelty.
yet, year.  يل  يللك  يلليك, year's wages.
اتمکی  اتیمکی  اتیمکیشک  اتیمکیشیک, trade of a
baker.

The Noun local simple, اسم کترت issmy kesret, is formed by
adding the same particle لیک, or lik, to a Substantive, in-
dicating the use, or destination of any enclosed space, where ob-
jects, or animals are kept together.

EXAMPLE.

taook, fowl. طاوق طاوقی, taooklik, poultry yard.
doöoz, pig. طویرک, طویرکلیک, doöozlik, pig sty.
uzm, grape. اوژم, اوژمک, uzmlık, vineyard.
mishe, oak. میشه, میشلیک, mishehlik, oak plan-
tation.
ineh, needle. اکه, اکهشک, inehlik, needle case.

The Noun local compounded, اسم مكان ismy mèkan; denoting,
dwelling, habitation, dignity, quality, etc.; is formed in various
ways.

1. By two substantives.

EXAMPLE.

top, canon. طوب خانه, top khaneh, arsenal.
kitab, book. کتاب خانه, kitab khaneh, library.
tadje, crown. تاج, تاجدار, tadjedar, sovereign.
fikir, reflection. فکر, فکردار, fikirdar, man of re-
flexion.
serr, secret. سر, سردار, serrdash, confidant.
carn, womb. قرن, قرنداش, carndash, brother*.

* Lit. companion of the womb.


By a participle, and a substantive. Ex.

طوزجي یر yazadjak yer, bureau, office. آتوزجي یر dooradjak yer, halting place. أوتوژجي یر otooradjak yer, resting place, etc.

The compound Nouns in the Turkish Language have been chiefly adopted from the Persian, and Arabic, and are so numerous, and the methods of forming them so various, that study alone can introduce the learner to knowledge of them.

The noun diminutive اسم تصغير issmy tasghir, takes the termination چک djek, or چک djak, for a substantive; and the same particle, or چچ tcheh, tchah, sometimes written چچ djeh, djah, for an adjective.

EXAMPLE.

ادم adem, man. نئامچک ademjek, a little man.
کوچک kutchuk, small. نئامچک kutchuktcheh, very small.
ایچک el, hand. نئامچک eldjek, small hand.
سیعچک suook, cold. نئامچک suoodjak, colder.
تچچچک tcheh, tchah, sometimes written چچ djeh, djah, for an adjective.

From these diminutives, others are formed by the addition of ج ze, which augmentation is solely used, as expressive of admiration, or endearment.

EXAMPLE.

باباجک babadjek, little father. باباجک babadjaghez, dearest father.
الچک eldjek, small hand. الجک eldjeghez, beautiful hand.
CHAPTER VIII.

NOUNS OF NUMBER اسم العدد issmy al’ aded.

The numeral Nouns, are divided into Cardinal, Ordinal and Distributive.

The Turks have two methods of computation, one by ciphers, the other by letters of the alphabet. The former however is the only mode now in use.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>١</td>
<td>bir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>٢</td>
<td>iky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>٣</td>
<td>utch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>٤</td>
<td>deurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>٥</td>
<td>besh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Number</td>
<td>English Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تل (alty)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يدي (yédé)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سكر (séktis)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طقفز (dokoøz)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اون (on)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بير (bir)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ايکي (iky)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اوچ (eutch)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دورت (dört)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بيش (besh)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>التي (alty)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بيز (yédé)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سكر (séktis)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طقفز (dokoøz)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كريمي (koomy)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اوتوæ (ootoøz)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كرك (kirk)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عي (ely)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اليميش (almisc)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بوش (yetmisc)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سکزن (seksen)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طقسان (doksan)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بئرت (besh yuz)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بئك (biñ)</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بيک (biñ)</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بيک (biñ)</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The cardinal numbers are not declinable; they invariably precede the subject counted, which constantly remains in the Nominative singular.
(33)

EXAMPLE.

yuz at aldīm, I bought one hundred horses.
biā adem gueldī, a thousand men arrived.
dīrīt cande shērab, four glasses of wine.

The ciphers are set down and read like our own that is, from left to right, preserving the same rules of combination, for units, tens and thousands.

EXAMPLE.

bīn sezik yuz kirk.

In counting games, Persian numbers are generally employed, mixed with Turkish; I therefore give the following example of the manner in which they are combined.

EXAMPLE.

yek yek, aces.
īky bir, two and one.
shēyek, three and one
čhehāryek, four and one.
pendjoooyek, five and one.
sheshoooyek, six and one.
doobara, two's.
shēbadu, two and three.
čheharoodoo, four and two.
pendjoodu, five and two.
sheshoodu, six and two.
duše, three's.
čheharooste, four and three.
pendjoooste, five and three.
ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The ordinal numbers are formed by the addition of the particle ینچی indij, to the cardinal.

EXAMPLE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIJNI</th>
<th>ikindijy,</th>
<th>first.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dindijy,</td>
<td>eutchindijy,</td>
<td>second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dindijy,</td>
<td>deurindijy,</td>
<td>third.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>attindijy,</td>
<td>fourth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>yédindijy.</td>
<td>fifth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>sekizindijy,</td>
<td>sixth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>dokoozindijy,</td>
<td>seventh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>ooonoindijy,</td>
<td>eighth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>yeyermindijy,</td>
<td>ninth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>otoozindijy,</td>
<td>tenth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>kirkindijy,</td>
<td>twentieth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>ellihindijy,</td>
<td>thirtieth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>dindijy,</td>
<td>fortieth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beshindijy,</td>
<td>dindijy,</td>
<td>fiftieth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ordinal numbers are declinable; they always precede the subject counted.

**example.**

واختتالي زیر
ایلینی باب

one of the three.

ikkindıj bab,
second chapter.

The fractional numbers are expressed by یارم yarem, half چیرک tcheirek, quarter.

**Example.**

بارم ساعت yarem sa’at, half an hour.

باری یول yary yol, half way.

باریسی سنک yarisy senuň, half for you.

باریسی بنم yarisy benim, half for me.

اوچ چیرک میل uth tcheirek mil, three quarters of a mile.

The word half when making part of a noun of number is rendered by بچوچ bootchook.

**Example.**

بر بچوچ غروش bir bootchook ghroosh, one piaster and a half.

ایکی بچوچ ساعت ıkı bootchook sa’at, two hours and a half.

ساعت sa’at, at the commencement of a sentence generally refers to the Clock, or the time of day.
EXAMPLE.

ساعت فاچده در
sa'at cachdeh dur, what is
o'clock.

ساعت دوردی کهذی
sa'at daurdy guetchdy, it is past four
o'clock.

ساعت دکی ایکی دکل
sa'at dakhi iky deyil, it is not yet
two.

ساعت اون اواچ چھیرک
sa'at on uch teirek, it wants a
quarter to two.

ساعت شمذی چالایر
sa'at shimdy tchailleur, the clock is
now striking.

DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

The distributive numbers are formed by adding to the cardinal
the termination ار, for those ending in a consonant, and شر shr,
for such as terminate in a vowel.

EXAMPLE.

birer, one by one, singly
ikisher, by two's, the pair.
ucht, by three's, the three.
deurder, by fours, the four.
besh, by fives, the five.
oner, by ten's, the ten.
on ikisher, by twelves, the dozen.

EXAMPLE.

sêkiz carpooz aldîm I bought eight water
ikisher bir ghorooshayeh, melons at one pias-
tre a couple.
ucht deurd parayeh, I will sell the three
for four paras.

viradjaghim.
CHAPTER IX.

PRONOUNS صغير Zamir.

There are six kinds of Pronouns, the personal, Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Possessive.

THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS ARE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I.</th>
<th>Plural.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1°</td>
<td>ben,</td>
<td>biz, we.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2°</td>
<td>sen,</td>
<td>six, you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3°</td>
<td>o, ol,</td>
<td>onlar, they.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and kendye himself, herself, oneself, one's own, etc.

They are declined in the following manner.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ben</td>
<td>I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>benim</td>
<td>of me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>bana</td>
<td>to me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>beny</td>
<td>me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab.</td>
<td>benden</td>
<td>of or from me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>biz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>bizim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>bizeh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>bizy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab.</td>
<td>bizden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sing. N. sen, thou.
   G. senuñ, of thee.
   D. saña, to thee.
   A. seny, thee.
   Ab. senden, of or from thee.

Plur. N. sën, you.
   G. sizen, of you.
   D. sizeh, to you.
   A. sizy, you.
   Ab. senden, of or from you.

Sing. N. ol, o, he, she, it.
   G. anuñ (onooñ), of him, her, it.
   D. aña, to him, her, it.
   A. any (onoo), he, her, it.
   Ab. anden (ondan), of or from, etc.

Plur. N. anlar (onlar), they.
   G. anlaruñ (ontariñ), of them.
   D. anlareh (ontareh), to them.
   A. anlari (onlary), them.
   A. anladen (ontarden), of or from them.

Sing. Nom. kendy, himself, etc.
   Gen. kenduniñ, of himself, etc.
Dat. kendůyěh, kendineh, to himself, etc.
Acc. kendůyi, kendiny, himself, etc.
Abl. kendûden, kendooden, of from, etc.

Plural.
Nom. kendîler, themselves.
Gen. kenduleruñ, of themselves.
Dat. kenduleh, to themselves.
Acc. kendulerî, themselves.
Abl. kendulerden, of or from themselves.

This pronoun takes the possessive affixes; ex. او اکچیایی کندی kendůyây kissèden vibrî; he gave the money from his own pocket. kendim aňa seuilèdim; I myself told him. kendîlar ileh seuilîshdy; he address’d them personally.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS ARK.

شوه shoo, this, that. او o, that.
بو boo, this, the same. اول ol, that.
یشبو ishboo, this.

Singular.

N. بوشو يشو boo, shoo, ishboo, this, that.
G. بونوون boonooñ, of this.
D. بوون boonah, to this.
A. بووني boony, this.
Ab. بووندن boonudan, of or from.

Plural.

N. بوئلر boonlar, these, these.
G. boonlarũ, of these, etc.

D. boonlarah, to these.

A. boonlary, these.

Ab. boonlardan, of or from.

**THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.**

κ kih, who, which, that; is not declinable, and therefore it is often found joined to او or ol, with which it forms but one word, and is declined as follows.

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>kih,</td>
<td>who, which, that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>kih anuũ</td>
<td>of whom, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>kih aña</td>
<td>to whom, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>kih oni</td>
<td>whom, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>kih audan</td>
<td>of or from whom.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

The plural follows the same rule. كیانلر kianlar, etc.

ول کئیک گاوندن اقیع دم ol kishy kiondan aktchia aldim; the person from whom I received the money.

بوو در کیسل نییر boo dir ki sulumen yeýir; the man who eats corrosive sublimate.

او اورت کئی رودم ol 'avret kih guerdim; the woman whom I saw.

— This method of using the pronoun, is however generally avoided, and in its place, the participle présent, or past of the verb is employed; as, اقیع الیدیم کیسه aktchia aldighim kimsê; کوردیم اورت کئی کوردم sulumen yeýen adem; geurdighim 'avret.
The pronoun ك kih, is often written, كي kii, or كي kii ghi, and joined to the word preceding it; ex.: پرماغمیشیت کی پوزک، the ring that is on my finger; باشکدر کی قابلیت، the cap that is on thy head. اومد کی ادمری evimdeh ki ademlary, the persons that are in my house.

The Interrogative Pronouns are:

- کی kii, who?
- نه neh, what?
- قانگی (hanghy), who? which? what?

The pronoun کی kii, who, is declined in the following manner.

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>کی kii</td>
<td>who, which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>کیمی kimi</td>
<td>of whom, of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>کیمه kimeh</td>
<td>to whom, to which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>کیمی kimi</td>
<td>who, which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>کیدن kimden</td>
<td>of or from whom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>کیمر kimler</td>
<td>who, which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>کیمرنی kimeri</td>
<td>of whom, of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>کیمره kimerh</td>
<td>to whom, to which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>کیمری kimeri</td>
<td>who, which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>کیمردن kimlerden</td>
<td>of or from whom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example.**

کیمرنی سکیلر، who is arrived? کیمرنی سکیلری، of what persons are you speaking?
shoo kimeh virirmisiiniz, to whom do you give that? boo ev kimuñ dir, whose house is this?

It likewise takes the possessive affixes, as; kiminiz, some of us; kimiz, some of you; kimis, some of them.

The interrogative نه neh, what, is declined as follows.

**Example.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Neh</th>
<th>What</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>neh</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>nehung</td>
<td>of what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>neyeh</td>
<td>to what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>ney</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>nehden</td>
<td>of or from what</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When preceding an Adjective, it signifies how; ex.:

نه كوزل neh guzet, how handsome.
نه قدر neh cadar, how many.
نه مطلو neh mooltu, how happy.

When followed by a substantive, it becomes an Adjective; as:

نه فايده neh faideh tcheiduñ, what benefit did you derive?
سکا نه اسمارلماشدي saña neh issmarlamishdy, what did he recommend to you?

It also takes the possessive terminations, as; ييبد نيزوار yemeyeh nemiz var, what have we to eat?

The interrogative pronoun قنهى canghy or hanghy, which; always precedes the substantive, and is indeclinable unless joined with the possessive Affixes. قنهى او hanghy ev, which house; قنهى كتاب hanghy kitab, which book; قنهى كيپ hangkimiz, which of us; قنهى لرى hanghy lery, which of them.
THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS ARE:

_br kimesh,
bir kimesh, some one, some body.
br kishy,
hehr,
hehr biry,
hehr kess,
hepiessy,
hitch bir kimesh,
no one.
hitch bir shay,
nothing.
fillan,
such a one.
ol bir,
the other.
hehr kim,
whoever.
hehr canghy,
whatever.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS ARE:

Singular.  Plural.

بنیم،  بیزیم,  our.
بنیم،  بیزیم,  our.
سنیعه,  thy.  سینیعه,  your.
سنیعه,  thy.  سینیعه,  your.
انئیکه,  his.  انئاناریکه,  their.
انئیکه,  his.  انئاناریکه,  their.

Which as will be observed, are the genitive cases of their respective personal pronouns بن ben, سن sen, اول ol, بیز biz, سینیعه, senuh, and انئاناریکه, anlar. Instead however of these pronouns preceding the nouns, as بن بابا, بنیم baba, my father; سینیعه cardash, your brother, etc., the Turks employ a letter, or particle, characteristic of the pronoun, which is joined to the noun (whether simple or compound), and declined with it, as forming but one word.
The characteristic letters, or particles, are the following:

**Singular.**

1. Pers. pronounced *m, im, um.*

2. *kik*  
3. *yi*

**Plural.**


2. *nis, iniz.*
3. *i, y, u.*

*Note.* The termination of the 3rd. Pers. singular changes to قِس, قِسَي, when the noun ends in a vowel.

**Singular.**

- *ana,* mother.
- *anam,* my mother.
- *ev,* house.
- *evuñ,* thy house.
- *calpac,* cap.
- *calpagy,* his, her cap.
- *baba,* father.
- *babassy,* his, her father.

**Plural.**

- *calem,* pen.
- *caleminis,* our pen.
- *hazret,* highness.
- *hazretiñus,* your highness.
- *cool,* slave.
- *cooly,* their slaves.
- *cooler,* slaves.
- *coolery,* their slaves.

---

**EXAMPLE OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS COMBINED WITH POSSESSIVE AFFIXES.**

**Singular.**

(م  my.)

- **Nom.** أَوْلَام أَوْلَام  
- **Gen.** أَوْلَامُك أَوْلَامُك  
- **Dat.** أَوْلَم أَوْلَم  
- **Acc.** أَوْلَم أَوْلَم  
- **Abl.** أَوْلَمْدَن أَوْلَمْدَن

- *oghloom,* my son.
- *oghloomuñ,* of my son.
- *oghloomah,* to my son.
- *oghloomi,* my son.
- *oghloomdan,* of or from my son.
(۴۵)

Plural.

(مز miz, our.)

Nom. قرداصمیز cardashimiz, our brother.
Gen. قرداصمیزی cardashimisūn, of our brother.
Dat. قرداصمیزه cardashimizeh, to our brother.
Acc. قرداصمیزی cardashimiziy, our brother.
Abl. قرداصمیزدن cardashimizden, from our brother.

2ª. Plural.

Nom. قرداصلرزمیز cardashlarimiz, our brothers.
Gen. قرداصلرزمیزی cardashlarimisūn, of our brothers.
Dat. قرداصلرزمیزه cardashlarimizeh, to our brothers.
Acc. قرداصلرزمیزی cardashlarimiziy, our brothers.
Abl. قرداصلرزمیزدن cardashlarimizden, from our brothers.

Singular.

(کث.).

Nom. دوستنی dostunī, thy friend.
Gen. دوستنیک dostunīk, of thy friend.
Dat. دوستنیه dostunīeh, to thy friend.
Acc. دوستنی dostunīy, thy friend.
Abl. دوستنیدن dostunīdan, of or from thy friend.

Plural.

(گر.)

Nom. کلیدجیزه kilidjižese, your sword.
Gen. کلیدجیزک kilidjižesūn, of your sword.
Dat. کلیدجیزه kilidjižeh, to your sword.
Acc. کلیدجیزی kilidjižiy, your sword.
Abl. کلیدجیزدن kilidjižiden, from your sword.
(46)

Singular.

(کی, his, her.)

Nom. اکیکی چمغی, his, her, or their bread.
Gen. اکیکنکتک چمغیویی, of his, her, or their bread.
Dat. اکیکدنه چمغیوینه, to his, her or their bread.
Acc. اکیکینی چمغیوینی, his, her, their bread.
Abl. اکیکدن چمغیویندن, from his, her, their, bread.

Plural.

(لری, their.)

Nom. ایگاجری اگادیلری, his, their trees.
Gen. ایگاجرتنک اگادیلرینویی, of their trees.
Dat. ایگاجرنیه اگادیلرینه, to their trees.
Acc. ایگاجرنی اگادیلرینی, their trees.
Abl. ایگاجرندن اگادیلریندن, from their trees.

---

THIRD PERSON.

COMBINED WITH A NOUN TERMINATED BY ی.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom. باباسی باباسی, his, her father.
Gen. باباسینک باباسینویی, of his, her father.
Dat. باباسینه باباسینه, to his, her father.
Acc. باباسینی باباسینی, his, her father.
Abl. باباسیندن باباسیندن, from his, her father.

Plural.

(لری)

Nom. بابالری بابالری, his, their fathers.
Gen. بابالرتنک بابالرینویی, of their fathers.
(47)

Dat. بابالرنه babalerineh, to their fathers.
Acc. بابالرنى babaleriny, their fathers.
Abl. بابالزدن babalerindan, from their fathers.

THIRD PERSON

COMBINED WITH A NOUN ENDING IN و.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom. قپوسی capooxy, his, her or their door.
Gen. قپوسینک capoosinui, of his or their door.
Dat. قپوسه capoosineh, to his or their door.
Acc. قپوسینى capoosiny, his or their door.
Abl. قپوسندن capoosindan, from his or their door.

Plural.

(لرى)

Nom. قپولرى capoolery, his or their doors.
Gen. قپولرنى capoolerini, of his or their doors.
Dat. قپولنه capoolerineh, to his or their doors.
Acc. قپولرینى capooleriny, his or their doors.
Abl. قپولرندن capoolerindan, from his or their doors.

THIRD PERSON

COMBINED WITH A NOUN ENDING IN ی.

Singular.

(سی)

Nom. باغچهوسي baghtchexy, his, her or their garden.
Gen. باغچهسینک baghtchesinui, of his or their garden.
Dat. باغچه‌سنه bagchêsineh, to his or their garden.
Acc. باغچه‌سینی bagchêsiny, his or their garden.
Abl. باغچه‌سندان bagchêsindan, from his or their garden.

Plural.

Nom. باغچه‌های bagchêlery, his or their gardens.
Gen. باغچه‌هاین bagchêlérinuñ, of his or their gardens.
Dat. باغچه‌هاین bagchêlérineh, to his or their gardens.
Acc. باغچه‌هاین bagchêlériny, his or their gardens.
Abl. باغچه‌هایندان bagchêlérindan, from his or their gardens.

THIRD PERSON

COMBINED WITH A NOUN ENDING IN ي.

Singular.

Nom. کیسی guemissy, his or her ship.
Gen. کیسین ق guemisínü, of his or her ship.
Dat. کیسی guemisineh, to his or her ship.
Acc. کیسین guemisiny, his or her ship.
Abl. کیسندان guemisindan, from his or her ship.

Plural.

Nom. کیلری guemilery, his, her, their ships.
Gen. کیلرین ق guemilerinuñ, of his, or their ships.
Dat. کیلری guemilerineh, to his, or their ships.
Acc. کیلرنین guemileriny, his, or her ships.
Abl. کیلرندان guemilerindan, from his or their ships.
The characteristic pronoun of the 3rd Pers. (ي) is generally suppress'd in the oblique cases, Singular and Plural. That is instead of $\text{کیمیسینک} \text{guemisini}$, $\text{کیمیسینه} \text{guemisineh}$, it is customary to write $\text{کیمیسینگ} \text{guemisinu}$, etc.

These possessive terminations are added to nouns, either compound or preceded by adjectives, as:

**Singular.**

Nom. $\text{التون ساعتم} \text{altoon sa'atim}$, my gold watch.

Gen. $\text{التون ساعتمک} \text{altoon sa'atimu}$, of my gold watch.

Dat. $\text{التون ساعتمه} \text{altoon sa'atimeh}$, to my gold watch.

Acc. $\text{التون ساعتمی} \text{altoon sa'amity}$, my gold watch.

Abl. $\text{التون ساعتمدن} \text{altoon sa'atimdan}$, from my gold watch.

**Plural.**

Nom. $\text{التون ساعترمزم} \text{altoon sa'aterlermiz}$, our gold watches.

Gen. $\text{التون ساعترمزمک} \text{altoon sa'aterlimizu}$, of our gold watches.

Dat. $\text{التون ساعترمزمه} \text{altoon sa'aterlimizhe}$, to our gold watches.

Abl. $\text{التون ساعترمزمی} \text{altoon sa'aterlimisy}$, our gold watches.

Abl. $\text{التون ساعترمزمدن} \text{altoon sa'aterlimiszdan}$, from our gold watches.

Several nouns ending in and $\text{ی}$; as $\text{ev, so, ai, عور}$, etc.: retain the characteristic $\text{ی}$ of the 3rd Pers., without its being preceded by the $\text{سن}$. The absolute pronouns, mine, thine, his, etc., are expressed by the genitive cases of their respective persons $\text{بن}$, $\text{سن}$, $\text{ول}$, etc.; followed by the relative $\text{کی ki}$; ex.:
(50)

benumki, mine.
senuņkt, thine.
anuņki, his.

Plural.
bizumki, ours.
siņuŋki, yours.
anlaruņki, theirs.

boo ev kimeh dir, or kimuň dir, whose house is this? A. benumki, mine.

Myself, thyself, etc.; are expressed by kendu, kendy, to which are joined the corresponding possessive Affixes.

Example.
kendum, myself.
kenduŋ, thyself.
kendy, himself, herself.
kendis, themselves.

Plural.
kendumis, ourselves.
kenduņus, yourselves.
kendulery, themselves.

End of Part. I.
PART II.

CHAPTER I.

VERBS (فعل).

The Turkish Language possesses several kinds of verbs, viz.; the Auxilliary, Passive, Negative, Impotential, Reciprocal, Transitive, and Reflected the six latter verbs are formed from the Verb Active.

The Passive by placing ل lam, before the terminations م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م م Mek, or م م م م Mek, sev Mek, to love; sev Mek, to be loved; Mek, to look; Mek, to be looked at.

The Negative Verb is formed by the insertion of م mim, immediately before those terminations, as; Mek, to die; Mek, not to die; م Mek, to throw; Mek, not to throw.

The Impotential is formed from the Negative Verb by placing م Mek, or م Mek, before the negative terminations م م Mek; م م م Mek, sev Mek, not to love; Mek, sev Mek, to be impossible to love; Mek, to impossible to look, Mek, not to look, Mek, to impossible to take.
The Reciprocal verb requires a ٢٠٩١ added to the root of the Verb, as; كوروشک، البته گریمک، to see; کوروشک، البته گریمک، to see one another; کوروشک sevme١، to love; کوروشک sevishmek، to love one another.

The Transitive Verb, takes در dir، or تیر tir، before the terminations اولدربنک، البته ١٠١٠٠١٠١٠٠٠١٠٠٠، or مک، mac، ex.; اولدربنک sulmek، to die; اولدربنک euldirmek، to make one die, to kill. ١٠١٠٠١٠٠٠١٠٠٠، to make one rise. This form of the verb is however often produced by اولدربنک okootmac، to make one read; بلتیمک beletmek، to make one attentive, کوروشک gueturemک， to make one bring.

The Reflected Verb is formed by adding ل to the root of the verb، ex.: كوروشک gurmek، to see; كوروشک Gurunmek، to see one's self. اولدربنک euldirmek، to kill; اولدربنک eulundirmek، to kill one's self. Nevertheless كوروشک sevinmek، is an exception to this rule, as it does not signify, to love one's self, but, to rejoice, to be pleased, to be amused.

All these forms of Verbs have others again derived from them, as will be shewn by the annexed table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From the Active Verb</th>
<th>سوْمْك</th>
<th>sevemek,</th>
<th>to love;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>are derived.</td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سوْمْمِك</td>
<td>sevemêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يِمْپ.</td>
<td>سوْمْمِمک</td>
<td>sevêmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Trans. Verb</td>
<td>سودرْمک</td>
<td>sevdirmêk,</td>
<td>to make one love.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are derived.</td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سودرْمِمک</td>
<td>sevdirmmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يِمْپ.</td>
<td>سودرْمِمک</td>
<td>sevdirêmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Pas. Verb</td>
<td>سولْمک</td>
<td>sevilmêk,</td>
<td>to be loved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are derived.</td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سولْمِمک</td>
<td>sevilmmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يِمْپ.</td>
<td>سولْمِمک</td>
<td>sevilmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ترَنْس.</td>
<td>سولْدِرْمک</td>
<td>sevildirmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Reflect. Verb</td>
<td>سوْنْمک</td>
<td>sevinmêk,</td>
<td>to love one’s self.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are derived.</td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سوْنْمِمک</td>
<td>sevinmmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يِمْپ.</td>
<td>سوْنْمِمک</td>
<td>sevinêmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ترَنْس.</td>
<td>سودرْمک</td>
<td>sevindirmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سودرْمِمک</td>
<td>sevindirmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ترَنْس.</td>
<td>سودرْمِمک</td>
<td>sevindirmêmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the Recip. Verb</td>
<td>سوْشْمک</td>
<td>sevishmek,</td>
<td>to love each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are derived.</td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سوْشْمِمک</td>
<td>sevishmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يِمْپ.</td>
<td>سوْشْمِمک</td>
<td>sevishêmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>تَر.</td>
<td>سوْشْلِمک</td>
<td>sevishilmêk,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سوْشْمِمک</td>
<td>sevishlmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ترَنْس.</td>
<td>سوْشْلِمک</td>
<td>sevishîlêmemek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>نِغ.</td>
<td>سوْشْدِرْمک</td>
<td>sevisdirmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>يِمْپ.</td>
<td>سوْشْدِرْمِمک</td>
<td>sevisdirêmêmek,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>تَر.</td>
<td>سوْشْدِرْمِمک</td>
<td>sevisdirîmemek,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From the annexed Table, it will be perceived with what facility and admirable regularity, the Turkish Verbs are formed; nevertheless there are various exceptions, a knowledge of which is most essential to the student as he advances in the language; yet in an elementary work of this description, he cannot expect to find them fully explained. In attending however to the following observations, he will be materially assisted in making himself acquainted with such general changes, as the verbs are subject to in their formation.

**PASSIVE VERB.**

1. When the final letter of the root of a verb is ی or ی، or that it terminates by the sound of a vowel, the passive form requires ین instead of ل، ex.: دیمک (demek) to say; دینمک, to be said; (one may however say دینلیمک dinelmek;) طیاماق dayamac, to support, طیانیاق dayanmac, to be supported; ارتوماق okoomac, to read; اوکونماق okoonmac, to be read; سویلیمک seuilemek, to speak, سویلینمک seuilenmek, to be spoken to, to say to one'self; بسلاپک, بسلاپک besslemek, to nurse, بسلاپک, بسلاپک besslenmek, to be nursed.

2. Or when that final letter is ل، ex.: پبلیمک boolmac, to find; پبلاونمک boolonmac, to be found, to be at; پباتلیمک tchalmac, to strike, to beat, پبالتینمک tchalinnmac, to be beaten, to be struck; پباتلیمک almac, to take, to conquer, پباتلینمک alinnmac, to be taken, to be conquer'd; پبیمک bilmek, to know, پبیمک bitenmek, to be known.

**TRANSITIVE VERB.**

The transitive Verb, changes its characteristic syllable ت to ی.
or ـ، when the final letter of its root is a vowel, the sound of one, or, a ر ـ: سوايلـmek, to speak, سوايلـmek, to cause to be spoken, to make one speak; أودمـmek, to pay, أودمـmek, to make one pay; أوقوـmac, to read; جابمـق، جابمـق، tchaghirmac, to call, to cry out, جابمـق، جابمـق، tchaghirmac, to make one cry out, to make one call; جابمـق، جابمـق، tchaghirmac, to extract, to draw out; جابمـق، جابمـق، tchaghirmac, to cause to be extracted, to cause to be drawn out.

It changes also its characteristic، در ـ, to، when the final letter of its root، in order to avoid the collision of two harsh consonants، ex. شاشـمـق، to be disturbed، شاشـمـق، to cause disturbance; قاجـمـق، catchmac, to escape; قاجـمـق، catchmac, to make one escape، to drive away; گچـمـک، گچـمـک، guetchmek، to pass over، گچـمـک، گچـمـک، guetchirmek، to pass another over، to take a cross; اچـمـک، to drink; اچـمـک، to give one drink; صحيـمـق، sitchmac، to shoot; صحيـمـق، sitchmac， to cause to be shot; اشـمـک، to go beyond، اشـمـک، to send beyond; طاشـمـک، tashmac، to boil over، طاشـمـک، tashmac، to make boil over.

However، اچـمـک، atchmac， to open، makes; اچـدـمـک، atchdirmac， to cause، to be opened; اشـمـک، eshmek， to dig up، اشـمـک، to have dug up; اوشـمـک، eushmek، to heap، to collect، اوشـمـک، eushtermek، to cause a heap، a collection، to be made; اوشـمـک، uleshmek، to divide، to separate، اوشـمـک، uleshtermek، to cause a division to be made; سـمـک، setchmac، to chose، to select، سـمـک، setchtermac， to cause a choice، or election to be made.

satchmac، to spread، ساچـدـمـک، satchdermac، to cause to be spread.
REFLECTED VERB.

Many reflected Verbs by the insertion of ن, receive a passive instead of a reflected form; as: بسلاک, бесслемек, to nurse,

بنسلمنکن, to be nursed; and also many whose root terminating in ن, retain a passive signification; as: زگنکن (or Zуренmek), to learn, to teach one's self;

طیرنکن, to be disgusted, اوکلاگنکن, to put one's self in a passion.

Transitive. 

Expressionm, to teach another.

Expressionm, to cause disgust.

Expressionm, to excite anger.

Besides these Verbs there are numerous others derived from nouns, formed by the addition of the terminations منک, گمانک, لنمک, گمانmac, and لنmac, to become.

Example:

گیمک, night, گیمکلمنک, to pass the night;

ارزو, wish, desire, گیمکلمنک, to wish;

شامک, doubt, استیارنک, to doubt;

یکتیارنک, to become old.

دوست, friend, گیمکلمنک, to become friendly.

مکتوب, letter, گیمکلمنک, to correspond.

تیزک, salt, گیمکلمنک, to salt;

خانه, house, گیمکلمنک, to set up a house, to marry.

گوسل, handsome,

گوسلنمنک, to embellish;

گوسلنمنک, to cause to be embellished;

دریگنک, deep,

دریگنمنک, to deepen;

دریگنمنک, to cause to be deepened;

بیلممک, one who is ignorant;

بیلممنک, to pretend ignorance;

گورمک, one who
does not see \textit{geurmeslenmek}, to pretend not to see.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{az}, small, \textit{arazmac}, to diminish;
\item \textit{eyr}, crooked, \textit{eyrilmek}, to become crooked;
\item \textit{indj}, thin, \textit{indjelmek}, to grow thin;
\item \textit{pek}, hardy, strong, \textit{pekelmek}, to become hardy, strong;
\item \textit{chioc}, much, \textit{chiolmac}, to increase;
\item \textit{dar}, narrow, \textit{darailmac}, to become narrow;
\item \textit{dugro}, straight, \textit{doghoilmac}, to straighten;
\item \textit{serrt}, tough, hard, \textit{serrtelmek}, to harden;
\item \textit{guendj}, young, \textit{guendjelmek}, to grow young;
\end{itemize}

\textit{kieur}, blind, \textit{kieralmac}, to become blind.

Adjectives terminating in \textit{mek} or \textit{mac}, generally lose those finals before the verbal terminations \textit{mek} and \textit{mac}; ex.:

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{trak}, far, distant, \textit{iramac}, to go to a distance, far off.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{buymek}, to augment, increase;
\item \textit{soomac}, to become colder;
\item \textit{kutchelmek}, to decrease;
\item \textit{yukselmek}, to become taller.
\end{itemize}

Some adjectives change their finals and take \textit{r} before the verbal terminations; ex.:

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{ak}, white, \textit{agharmac}, to whiten;
\item \textit{cara}, black, \textit{cararmac}, to blacken;
\item \textit{yeshil}, green, \textit{yeshirmek}, to become green;
\item \textit{geuk}, blue, \textit{geuyermek}, to become blue.
\end{itemize}

Others require \textit{n} preceding the terminations \textit{mek} and \textit{mac}; ex.:

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{bosh}, empty, \textit{boshanmac}, to empty;
\item \textit{issy}, warm, \textit{issinmac}, to warm.
\end{itemize}

To express the repetition of the action as implied by the verb
the Turks employ *gurmek* yatmac, and *doormac*; for example: olah guelmek, gurmek, to be often, to be repeatedly. *dei guelmek, gurmek*, to be often saying. *ideh guelmek*, to be in the habit of doing. *guidup yatur*, he is constantly going; *varup guelmek*, to frequent; *yazup doormac*, to be always writing. yeyub yatotub طورُم طورُم *yereb dooorarin*, I am always eating. *yatub doooror*, he is always lying down. *sabahadek yasar yatirim*, I will write until to morrow morning. *boun butun gun socaadeh guezeryurr*, he is walking all day long in the street.

Verbs denoting beginning or commencement of an action are expressed by *olmac*, to be; and *bashlamac*, to begin; ex. *aksham olioor*, it is getting late; (lit.) evening it is. *yazmugha bashldy*, he began to write; (lit.) to write he began.

Meditative Verbs, or such as imply wish or desire are formed in the following manner; ex. *carnim adedir*, I am hungry (lit. my belly is hungry); *ishtiam vär*, I have an appetite (lit. my appetite there is); *adjely djiguirim kebab éilidé*, I am dying with hunger (lit. hunger my liver has roasted). *sosizim*, I am thirsty (lit. I am without water). *guguelim isster*, I wish (lit. my heart desires).

There are many Verbs which serve as Auxiliaries particularly when joined to various Persian and Arabic words; the following are the principal ones.
1. اولق, to be; ex. صادر اولق sader olmac, to spring from, to emanate.

2. ايليک ايميك etmek, or cilmek, to do, to make; ex. حاحر ايميك hasir etmek, to get ready, to prepare. التفت etmek, to esteem, to set a value upon.

3. قلبيه kilmac, to do; ex. ناماز قلبيه namaz kilmac, to say one’s prayers.

4. ييمك yemek, to eat. غهم ييمك ghem yemek, to be in sorrow, to grieve. طيلق ييمك dayak yemek, to receive blows.

5. ييميک itchmek, to drink; اند ايميک and itchmek, to take an oath.

6. كليمك guelmek, to come; ex. وجوده كليمك vudjoodeh guelmek, to come to existence, to be born.

7. بليقه boolmac, to find; وجوده بليقه vudjoodeh boolmac, to exist, to have existence.

8. بيلmek, to know, to be able; أوله بيلmek, to be possible.

9. لوم كورمك gurmek, to see; ايليک كورمك etik gurmek, to see a kindness, to receive a kindness.

The Impersonel Verbs are expressed by the 3rd P. sing. of the passive, or 3rd P. plur. of the Active Verb. دينير dinir, or ديرلر dirler, it is said. باقرلر bakirler, it is observed.
CHAPTER II.

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB.

oolac, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.

im, I am.

sen, thou art.

dir, der, he is.

Plural.

iz, we are.

siz, you are.

dirler, derler, they are.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

idum, I was.

iduñ, thou wast.

idy, he was.

Plural.

iduk, we were.

'iduñuz, you were.

idiler, they were.
(61)

**Preterite.**

*Singular.*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{imishim,} & \quad \text{I was, or have been.} \\
\text{imishis,} & \quad \text{thou wast, or hast been.} \\
\text{imishdir,} & \quad \text{he was, or has been.}
\end{align*}
\]

*Plural.*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{imishiz,} & \quad \text{we were, or have been.} \\
\text{imishis,} & \quad \text{you were, or have been.} \\
\text{imishlerdir,} & \quad \text{they were, or have been.}
\end{align*}
\]

**Compound of Preterite.**

*Singular.*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{olmish idum,} & \quad \text{I had been.} \\
\text{olmish iduň,} & \quad \text{thou hadst been.} \\
\text{olmish idy,} & \quad \text{he had been.}
\end{align*}
\]

*Plural.*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{olmish iduk,} & \quad \text{we had been.} \\
\text{olmish iduňuz,} & \quad \text{you had been.} \\
\text{olmish idiler,} & \quad \text{they had been.}
\end{align*}
\]

**Future.**

*Singular.*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{oloorim,} & \quad \text{I shall, or will be.} \\
\text{olooren,} & \quad \text{thou shalt, or will be.} \\
\text{oolor,} & \quad \text{he shall, or will be.}
\end{align*}
\]

*Plural.*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ooloriz,} & \quad \text{we shall, or will be.} \\
\text{ooloris,} & \quad \text{you shall, or will be.} \\
\text{oolarler,} & \quad \text{they shall, or will be.}
\end{align*}
\]
CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

أولئدム
oolordom, I would be.
أولئدكن
oolorduň, thou wouldst be.
أولئدی
oolardy, he would be.

Plural.

أولئدک
oolorduk, we would be.
أولئدگز
oolorduňus, you would.
أولئدردی
oolorlerdy, they would be.

COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

أولوروشیدم
oolormishidum, I would have been.
أولوروشیدک
oolormishiduň, thou wouldst have been.
أولوروشیدی
oolormishidy, he would have been.

Plural.

أولوروشیدک
oolormishiduk, we would have been.
أولوروشیدگز
oolormishiduňus, you would have been.
أولوروشیدیلر
oolormishidiler, they would have been.
أولوروشیدلر
oolormishidiler, they would have been.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

أول
ol, be thou.
أولسون
oolsoon, let him be.

Plural.

أولایم
olaim, let us be.
أولگک or أولک
olaňiz, or olaň, be ye.
أولسونلر
oolsoonler, let them be.
OPTATIVE.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ollam,} & \quad \text{that I may be.} \\
\text{ollasen,} & \quad \text{that thou mayst be.} \\
\text{olla,} & \quad \text{that he may be.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ollaoz,} & \quad \text{we may be.} \\
\text{ollaz,} & \quad \text{you may be.} \\
\text{ollater,} & \quad \text{they may be.}
\end{align*}
\]

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{olmish ollam,} & \quad \text{that I may have been.} \\
\text{olmish ollasen,} & \quad \text{that thou mayst have been.} \\
\text{olmish olla,} & \quad \text{that he may have been.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{olmish ollaoz,} & \quad \text{that we may have been.} \\
\text{olmish ollaz,} & \quad \text{that you may have been.} \\
\text{olmish ollater,} & \quad \text{that they may have been.}
\end{align*}
\]

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{oksh,} & \quad \text{that.} \\
\text{olaidum,} & \quad \text{I (might) be.} \\
\text{olaiduñ,} & \quad \text{thou mightest be.} \\
\text{olaidi,} & \quad \text{he might be.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{oilaiduk,} & \quad \text{we (might) be.} \\
\text{olaidiñiz,} & \quad \text{you might be.} \\
\text{olaleridy,} & \quad \text{they might be.}
\end{align*}
\]
(64)

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

أولميش الأielding
olmish ollaidy, that I might have been.
أولميش اولايدك
olmish ollaiduñ, that thou mightest have been.
أولميش اولايدي
olmish ollaidy, that he might have been.

Plural.

أولميش اولايديك
olmish ollaiduk, that we might have been.
أولميش اولایدکز
olmish ollaidűuz, that you might have been.
أولميش اولايریدي
olmish ollaleridy, that they might have been.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

أكر ايس
eyer issam, if I be.
أكر ريس
eyer issen, if thou be.
أكر ايسه
eyer isseh, if he be.

Plural.

أكر ايسک
eyer issek, if we be.
أكر ايسگز
eyer isseņts, if you be.
أكر ايسدلر
eyer issèler, if they be.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

أكر أولسيديم
eyer olsaidum, if I were.
أكر أولسيذك
eyer olsaiduñ, if thou wert.
أكر أولسيدي
eyer olsaidy, if he were.

Plural.

أكر أولسيديک
eyer olsaiduk, if we were.
أكر أولسیدکز
eyer olsaiduñuz, if you were.
أكر أولسیدلر
eyer olsaidiler, if they were.
PRETERITE.

Singular.

ایسم اکراولش

یسم اکراولش

یسک اکراولش

یسم اکراولش

ifer olmish issam, if I have been.

ifer olmish issaän, if thou hast been.

ifer olmish issch, if he has been.

Plural.

ایسک اکراولش

ایسک اکراولش

ایسک اکراولش

ایسک اکراولش

ifer olmish issak, if we have been.

ifer olmish issaänus, if you have been.

ifer olmish issélér, if they have been.

FUTURE.

Singular.

ایلورم اکراولش

ایلورس اکراولش

ایلور اکراولش

ifer olmish oloorm, if I shall be.

ifer olmish olooren, if thou shalt be.

ifer olmish oloor, if he shall be.

Plural.

ایلورز اکراولش

ایلورس اکراولش

ایلور اکراولش

ifer olmish looris, if we shall be.

ifer olmish loorsiz, if you shall be.

ifer olmish loorler, if they shall be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ولم olmac, to be.

ولم iken, being.

ولم oloop, having been.

ولم olidjac, intending to be.

ولم oloondjeh, whilst being.

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

ولم ollan, which is.
PARTICIPLE PAST. 
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{olmish,} \\
\text{imish,} \\
\text{oldook,}
\end{align*}
\] which has been.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE. 
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{oladjak,} & \quad \text{which will be.} \\
\text{olmely,} & \quad \text{which must be.}
\end{align*}
\]

The Verb اولماق, to be, to become, in its negative form, follows the same rule as other regular Verbs, that is, by the insertion of a ـي before the termination ـاء mac; when however employed as Auxiliary, it is formed in the following manner, prefixing the negation دك ـيل deyil, to the irregular tenses of the affirmative Verb.

---

CONJUGATION OF THE IRREGULAR TENSES OF

THE VERB اولماق olmamac, NOT TO BE.

---

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{deyil im,} & \quad \text{I am not.} \\
\text{deyil sen,} & \quad \text{thou art not.} \\
\text{deyil dir,} & \quad \text{he is not.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{deyil iz,} & \quad \text{we are not.} \\
\text{deyil siz,} & \quad \text{you are not.} \\
\text{deyillerdir,} & \quad \text{they are not.}
\end{align*}
\]
IMPERFECT.

Singular.

deyıl ıdam,
I was not.
deyıl ıdun,  
thou wast not.
deyıl ıdy,  
he was not.

Plural.

deyıl ıdük,  
we were not.
deyıl ıdunus,  
you were not.
deyıl ıdiler,  
they were not.

PRETERITE.

Singular.

deyıl imişum,  
I have not been.
deyıl imişen,  
thou hast not been.
deyıl imişdir,  
he has not been.

Plural.

deyıl imişz,  
we have not been.
deyıl imişsin,  
you have not been.
deyıl imişlerdir,  
they have not been.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT AND FUTURE.

Singular.

deyıl issam,  
if I be not.
deyıl issan,  
if thou be not.
deyıl isseh,  
if he be not.

Plural.

deyıl issek,  
if we be not.
deyıl issanız,  
if you be not.
deyıl isseler,  
if they be not.
IMPERFECT.

Singular.

deyil issaidum, if I were not.
deyil issaidun, if thou wert not.
deyil issaidy, if he were not.

Plural.

deyil issaiduk, if we were not.
deyil issaidunuz, if you were not.
deyil issaidiler, if they were not.

GERUND.

deyil iken, not being.

The other tenses of this Verb are formed, from the tenses of the regular Verb اولمیق olmamaec, not to be.

CONJUGATION OF THE IMPERSONAL

VERB واردر var dir, there is.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

واردر var dir, there is.

IMPERFECT.

وارابدی var iṣṣeh, there was.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

وارویسه var isseh, if there be.

IMPERFECT.

وارسیدی var saidey, if there had been.
GERUND.

دارایکن variken, there being.

NOTE. The other tenses of this Verb, are derived from the regular tenses of the Verb اولحق olmac, to be.

CONJUGATION OF THE NEGATIVE VERB.

یوق در yok dir, there is not.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

یوق در yok dir, there is not.

IMPERFECT.

یوغیدی yoghidy, there was not.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

یوغیسید yoghissah, if there be not.

IMPERFECT.

یوغیسیدی yoghsaiddy, if there had not been.

GERUND.

یوغیکن yoghiken, there not being.

The other tenses of this Verb are also derived from اولحق olmamac, not to be.
The Verb, to have, does not exist in the Turkish Language; in order to express it, the impersonal Verb وار در var dir, is employed, preceded by the genitive cases of the possessive pronouns.

**Example.**

**Indicative Mood.**

**Present.**

**Singular.**

- بنم وار، I have.
- سننک وار, thou hast.
- اننک وار, he has.

**Plural.**

- بزس وار, we have.
- سزس وار, you have.
- انلرک وار, they have.

**Imperfect.**

**Singular.**

- بنم وار ایدی, I had.
- سننک وار ایدی, thou hadst.
- اننک وار ایدی, he had.

**Plural.**

- بزس وار ایدی, we had.
- سزس وار ایدی, you had.
- انلرک وار ایدی, they had.

* Literally, my there is; thy, there is; his there is; etc.*
PRERITE (as the imperfect).

FUTURE.

Singular.

بنم اولور
سننک اولور
انئک اولور

benum oloor, I shall have.
senuñ oloor, thou shalt have.
anuñ oloor, he shall have.

Plural.

بزم اولور
سزئک اولور
انئک اولور

bizum oloor, we shall have.
sizuñ oloor, you shall have.
anlaruñ oloor, they shall have.

2nd FUTURE.

بنم اولوجق

benum oloadi, I shall have, etc.

CONDITIONAL.

Singular.

بنم اولوردي
سننک اولوردي
انئک اولوردي

benum oloordy, I should have.
senuñ oloordy, thou shouldest have.
anuñ oloordy, he should have.

Plural.

بزم اولوردي
سزئک اولوردي
انئک اولوردي

bizum oloordy, we should have.
sizuñ oloordy, you should have.
anlaruñ oloordy, they should have.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.

سننک اولسون
انئک اولسون

senuñ olosen, have thou.
anuñ olosen, let him have.
Plural.

بزم اولسون
sizun olsoon,
have ye.

سرک اولسون
anlarun olsoon,
let them have.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT and IMPERFECT.

 Singular.

کئک
that.

بئم اولیدي
benum olaydy,
I may have.

سنک اولیدي
senuñ olaydy,
thou mayst have.

انک اولیدي
anuñ olaydy,
he may have.

Plural.

بزم اولیدي
benum olaydi,
we may have.

سرک اولیدي
sizun olaydi,
you may have.

انلرک اولیدي
anlarun olaydi,
they may have.

PAST TENSE.

 Singular.

بئم اولیش اولیدي
benum olmish olaydi,
I might have.

سنک اولیش اولیدي
senuñ olmish olaydi,
thou mightest have

انک اولیش اولیدي
anuñ olmish olaydi,
he might have.

Plural.

بزم اولیش اولیدي
benum olmish olaydi,
we might have.

سرک اولیش اولیدي
sizun olmish olaydi,
you might have.

انلرک اولیش اولیدي
anlarun olmish olaydi,
they might have.

And so on through the other tenses of the impersonal Verb var dir (as derived from ٍولق olmac), preceded by the possessive Pronouns.
THE VERB TO HAVE, CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

—

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

بنم یوق در
senun yok,
اندک یوق
he has not.

Plural.

بزم یوق
we have not.
سزیک یوق
you have not.
انلارک یوق
they have not.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

بنم یوقیدی
I had not, etc.
Plural.

بزم یوقیدی
we had not, etc.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم یوق ایمش
I have not had, etc.

CONDITIONAL PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم یوقیس
if I have not, etc.
Plural.

بزم یوقیس
if we have not, etc.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

بنم یوقسیدی
if I have not had, etc.
Plural.

بزم یوقسیدی
if we have not had, etc.

10
CHAPTER III.

EXAMPLES OF THE AUXILIARY VERB olmac TO BE, CONJUGATED WITH ADJECTIVES.

-shashmish, surprised. mazhooz, glad.
-htiatsiz, imprudent. rahat, quiet.
-zenguin, rich. mool, guilty.
-alim, learned. bakhtr, happy.
yorghoon, fatigued. kabtl, clever.
-kanahsiz, innocent. temiz, clean.
korkmish, frightened. jaahl, ignorant.
capanmish, firm. fakir, poor.
-meshghool, busy. mooty, dutiful.
ehli‘ers, honest. za‘if, weak.
jemerd, generous. tenbel, idle.
yaralanmish, wounded. yaramaz, wicked.

PHRASES.

shashmishim, I am surprised.
htiatsissen, Thou art imprudent.
zenguin, He is rich.
a‘alim, We are learned.
yorghoons, You are fatigued.
kanahsizdirler, They are innocent.
corkmishidum, I was frightened.
capanmishiduň, Thou wast firm.
meshghooliduň, He was busy.
ehli erz iduk, We were honest.
djeumerdiniň, You were generous.
yaranamish idiler, They were wounded.
mahzoos oladjaghim, I shall be glad.
sootchy oladjaksen, Thou wilt be guilty.
bakhtry oladjak, He will be happy.
kabil oladjaghiz, We shall be clever.
temis oladjaksiniň, You will be clean.
djahil oladjakler, They will be ignorant.
fakir oloorim, I should be poor.
mooty olooresen, Thou shouldst be dutiful.
za'ifi ooor, He should be weak.
yaramaz olooris, We should be wicked.
tenbil oloorsiň, You would be idle.
rahat oloorler, They should be quiet.

ADJECTIVES.

Qararís, inconstant. \(\text{inadd}^\text{ji}\), obstinate.
Khbir, expert. \(\text{djasoor}\), rash.
Teselátu, despotic. \(\text{aghir}\), slow.
Ishkellenmish, suspected. \(\text{beun}\), silly.
Maṭetil, frugal. \(\text{sherir}\), malicious.
Ghairetlu, zealous. \(\text{daralmish}\), angry.
Sikilmish, uneasy. \(\text{hovetlu}\), strong.
Faidelu, useful. \(\text{adaletlu}^\text{u}\), reasonable.
NEGATIVELY.

قارئسة دقل يم
خبيرو دقل سن
تسلطرا دقل در
اکلئيش دقل
معدل دقل سكر
غلترة دقل يدايّلر
صقليش دقل ايدم
فايده لر دقل ايدك
قيد دقل ايدي
الدتش دقل ايدق
اغر دقل ايدک
چرکين دقل ايددیر
عنداجي اوپکین

I am not inconstant.
Thou art not expert.
He is not despotic.
We are not suspected.

You are not frugal.
they are not zealous.
I was not uneasy.
Thou wast not useful.
He was not punctual.
Wewerenot deceived.
You were not slow.
They were not ugly.
I will not be obstinate.

Thou shalt not be rash.
He will not be inexorable.
We will not be silly.
You shall not be malicious.
They will not be angry.
I should not be strong.
Thou wouldst not be reasonable.
He should not be careless.
We should not be invincible.
You would not be sincere.
They should not be quarrelsome.

ADJECTIVES.

edeb, polite. sakat, lame.
djessaretloo, bold. mekeder, sad.
tchalishcan, laborious. sadik, faithful.
ma'azooor, excusable. akeran, equal.
shashash, astonished. buyuk, great.
mastkhar, ridiculous. hassood, envious.
kifly, gay. guertchek, candid.
kier, blind. orstoo, modest.
ma'ghroor, proud. sevgiyl, amiable.
ma'ghroor, proud. sevgiyl, amiable.
zalim, barbarous. doghroo, just.
hadinybitür, discreet. khasta, unwell.
khoosh, contented. laik, worthy.

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

edeb deyil miim, Am I not polite?
djessaretloo deyil misen, Are thou not bold?
tchalishcan deyil midir,  Is he not laborious?
ma'azor deyil miiz,  Are we not excusable?
shashmish deyil misikis,  Are you not astonished?
maskhara deyil midirler?  Are they not ridiculous?
keiflu deyil miidum?  Was I not gay?
kioeur deyil miiduñ?  Wast thou not blind?
maghoor deyil miidy?  Was he not proud?
doghroo deyil mi idak?  Were we not just?

hadiny bilur deyil miidiñuñ?  Were you not discreet?
khasta deyil miidiler?  Were they not unwell?
sakat olmayadjakmi im?  Shall I not be lame?
mekedder olmayadjak misen?  Wilt thou not be sad?
sadik olmayadjakmi?  Will he not be faithful?
akeran olmayadjakmiiz?  Shalt we not be equal?

buyuk olmayadjaki siñiz?  Shall you not be great?
hassood olmayadjaklerimi?  Will they not be envious?
EXAMPLES OF THE VERB TO HAVE CONJUGATED WITH

SUBSTANTIVES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| عکسیک | bread.        |
| تودن | tobacco.       |
| et, | meat.          |
| بادم | almonds.       |
| شراب | wine.          |
| تچیلک | strawberries. |
| اتش | fire.          |
| لیمون | lemon.        |
| شکر | sugar.         |
| ترونوش | orange.       |
| صو | water.         |
| کیسی | apricot.      |
| میوه | fruit.         |
| ارموود | pear.         |
| الم | apple.         |
| دود | mulberry.      |
| اوزم | grapes.        |
| زیتون | olive.        |
| نیز | nuts.          |
| ارک | plum.          |
| سود | milk.          |
| پنیر | cheese.       |
| پینیر | kebab.        |
| کباب | roast meat.    |

PHRASES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| اکمیچیم وار | I have bread. |
| انتک وار | Thou hast meat. |
He has wine.
We have fire.
You have sugar.
They have water.
I had fruit.
Thou hadst an apple.
He had grapes.
We had nuts.
You had milk.
They had cheese.
I shall have tobacco.
Thou shalt have almonds.
He shall have raspberries.
We shall have a lemon.
You shall have an orange.
They shall have an apricot.
I should have a pear.
Thou shouldst have olives.
He should have mulberries.
We should have plums.
You should have eggs.
They would have roast meat.

**Substantives.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bir kitab</td>
<td>a book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir iskemly</td>
<td>a chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir gul</td>
<td>a rose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aktehes</td>
<td>money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispeshkery</td>
<td>a napkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir pendjereh</td>
<td>a window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir kashik</td>
<td>a spoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir bagtcheh</td>
<td>a garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir schitchek</td>
<td>a flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir guemy</td>
<td>a ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir keury</td>
<td>a village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir tabak</td>
<td>a plate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Negatively.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bir kitab im yok,</td>
<td>I have not a book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir iskemlyi yok,</td>
<td>Thou hast not a chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir guly yok,</td>
<td>He has not a rose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aktehmis yok,</td>
<td>We have not money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispeshkeryiuz yok,</td>
<td>You have not a napkin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bir pendjerehly yok,</td>
<td>They have not a window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1
bir kashighim yoghidy, I had not a spoon.
Thou hadst not a
garden.
He had not a flower.
We had not a ship.
You had not a vil-
lage.
They had not a plate.
I will not have a
knife.
Thou shalt not have
a fork.
He shall not have
vinegar.
We will not have
salt.
You shall not have
pepper.
They shall not have
a glass.
I should not have
a dish.
Thou shouldst not
have a bason.
He would not have
a house.
We should not have
a bottle.
You should not have
a lamp.
They would not
have a dog.
SUBSTANTIVES.

bir gueumlük, a shirt. micas, scissors.
bir çalpac, a cap. casavet, grief.
bir kilidje, a sword. dushmen, enemy.
bir kisseh, a purse. gharet, courage.
bir sa'at, a watch. ishtiga, appetite.
atlar, horses. sevik, pleasure.
acraba, relations. dostlar, friends.
bir kök, a cat. ipek, silk.
eldiven, gloves. panbook, cotton.
bir rooba, a coat. dalbend, muslin.
'araba, a carriage. yatak, a bed.
condorea, slippers. bir cooly, a servant.

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

yokmi bir gueumligma, Have I not a shirt?
yokmi bir calpaghui, Hast thou not a cap?
yokmi bir kilidji, Has he not a sword?
yokmi bir kissehmiz, Have we not a purse?
yokmi bir sa'atuńuz, Have you not a watch?
yokmi eldivenleri, Have they not gloves?
yokmi idy attlarım, Had I not horses?
yokmi idy dostlaruń, Hadst thou not friends?

yokmi idy bir kölüs, Had he not a cat?
yokmi idy bir rooba-miz, Had we not a coat?
yokmi idy yatagu-ňuz,
Had you not a bed?
yokmy idycondo-lery,
Had they not slip-
pers?
micrasim olmayadjak- Shall I not have seis-
mi,
sars.
casavetuň olmayadjak-Wilt thou not have
mi,
grief?
dashmeny olmaya-
djakmi,
Shall he not have an
enemy.
ghairetmis olmaya-
djakmi,
Will we not have
courage.
istihaňuz olmaya-
djakmi,
Will you not have
appetite?
zeoklery olmayadjak- Will they not have
mi,
pleasure?
acrabam olmazmi idy, Should I not have re-
lations?
ipekuň olmazmi idy, Wouldst thou not
have silk?
panboogy olmazmi idy,
Should be not have
cotton?
dulbendiňiz olmazmi idy,
Could we not have
muslin?
'arabaňuz olmazmi idy, Could you not have
a carriage.
bircoolery olmazmi idy,
Should they not have
a servant?
CHAPTER IV.

CONJUGATION OF THE REGULAR VERBS.

Turkish Verbs may all be referred to two Classes, or Conjugations, distinguished by the terminations of their Infinitives in مک mak, and ماق mac.

FORMATION OF THE MOODS AND TENSES.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

The present tense is formed, by changing the terminations مک mak, and ماق mac, into ارم érum, ارم arum, ارم urum, and ارم ooroom; as مک سومنک، to love, سورم severum, I love; مک بائتیق، to look, Bacarum, I look; اولكمک، to look, Bacarum, I look; مک اپرمق، to die, Eulurum, I die; اولرمک، to strike, Vooroom, I strike. — But if the action as implied by the Verb, be passing at the time of speaking, مک mak, and ماق mac, are changed into مک یورم، yurum, as کلیپرم guelyurum, I am coming; مک یازیورم، yazayurum, I am writing.

The Imperfect is formed by adding the imperfect of the Auxiliary Verb مک اوتمک olmac to the indeclinable participle passive of the primitive Verb, as: مک سورایدم severidum, I did love; مک باترایدم bacaridum, I did look. A second Imperfect is formed in the same manner as the second present, as: مک کیدیردوم guideyurdum, I was going; مک باقیوردوم bacuyurdum, I was looking.
A third Imperfect is formed of the same participle, and the preterite of the Auxiliary Verb *olmac*; ex. *severmishum*, I did love; *bacarmishisiz*, you did look.

The Preterite is formed of the second person of the imperative, and the affixes *dum*, *duña* *di*, etc., of the Auxiliary Verb; ex. *guldum*, I laughed; *bacdugz*, you looked.

The second and third Preterites, or Compounds of the Present are formed by adding the affixes of the present and preterite of the Auxiliary Verb to the participle in *mish*, of the principal verb; ex. *sevmishum*, I have loved; *bacmishisiz*, you have looked *atmish oldum*, I have thrown; *sevmish oldy*, he has loved.

The Pluperfect or Compound of the Preterite is formed by adding the imperfect of the Auxiliary Verb to the participle in *mish*; as: *gurmishidum*, I had seen; *bormishidem*, you had looked.

The Future is precisely like the present.

The second future is formed by adding to the participle in *djok*, or *djak*, the affixes of the present tense, of Auxiliary verb, ex. *sevedjegium*, I shall love; *seuldegium*, I will go; *seuldegium*, you shall speak.

The Compound of the Future, is formed by adding the future of the Auxiliary verb *olmac*, to the participle in *mish*, of the primitive verb; ex. *yazmish ooorum*, I shall have written; *satmish oooris*, you will have sold.
The Future absolute, denoting obligation is formed by the participle in ملولأ olmağ, of the principal verb, followed by the affixes of the present of the Auxiliary كيدملود, I must go; seuilémelye dir, he must speak.

Another Future implying necessity is formed by substituting the affixes سم sam, سن san, ساه sah, of the Subjunctive Present of Auxiliary Verb, for the terminations مک mek, and ماق mac, followed by the impersonal verb كرک guerek (it is necessary), ex.: كيسم كرک guitsam guerek, it is necessary that I go; وبرسکر كرک virsàñus guerek, it is necessary that you give.

The conditional is like the imperfect.

The Compound of Conditional, is formed by the participle in مش وبرمشيدم virmishidum, I would have given, اسمبرمشيدم sevmishidum I could have loved.

**IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

The second person of this mood serves as a foundation for almost all the tenses of the Turkish Verbs. It is formed by dropping the terminations مک mek and ماق mac, ex.: اسمبرmek, to love; اسمبر sev, love thou أتmac, to throw; آت at, throw thou.

**OPTATIVE MOOD.**

The different tenses of this mood are preceded by either كه kih, that; بلوكه olakih, كشک kiasih, or بلوكه boolkaih.

The present and future are formed by adding the pronominal affixes to the third P. Sing. Pres. of this Mood, ex: ملولأ
seveim, that I may love; باقدسکر, that you may see.

The preterite and its compound are formed by adding the Present and the Compound of Optative of the Auxiliary verb to the participle past of the primitive Verb, ex: $selmish olam$, that I might love; $almish oltady$, that he might have taken.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The tenses of this mood are considered as being preceded by the conditional particle اکر, if.

The Present tense is formed by the indeclinable participle present of the principal verb, followed by the Subjunctive present of Auxiliary.

The Imperfect is formed from the Infinitive by changing $mek$, and $mac$, into $sam$, $sen$, etc.

The Preterite or compound of Imperfect is formed from the indeclinable participle past of the primitive verb, followed by the present and imperfect of the subjunctive of Auxiliary Verb.

The Future is formed from the same participle in $mish$, followed by the Subjunctive present of the Auxiliary Verb $olmae$.

INFINITE.

Turkish infinitives may be considered as nouns, for, by changing the finals ك kief and ق kaf into aeh, and а ah, they are susceptible of being declined as any other noun; as:

كليه guelmeh, the coming.

كليه guelmeyuh, of the coming.

كليه guelmeyah to the coming, etc.
GERUNDS

Are formed in several ways. First, by adding the Gerund of the
Auxiliary Verb olmac to the indeclinable participle present
of the principal verb, as سويلریکن, while speaking.
Again, by the second person of the Imperative, followed by the
syllable بک up (or بک، when joined to a vowel), as:
bakup, having looked;
Likewise, by the addition of the particle rek or رن، rak,
or a repetition of the verb, as: سوه، sevehek, in loving;
bacakak, in looking;
sevikerek, always talking;
seve، sevه، sev، always loving;
baka baka, always looking, ex.: سولیفی، سولیفی، باشی اغزندی،
sevicher sevicher bashimy aghirty. His incessant talking has made my
head ache.

Other Gerunds are formed, by the particles سو، نجه،
سانت، or دکچ، dukteh, and دکچ، dukdeh, ex.: نجه،
بند سنت، دکچ، دکچ، دکچ، دکچ، دکچ، دکچ، دکچ، دکچ،
ben seny guerindjeh tchok seny sevdim, on
seeing you (at first sight) I dearly loved you;
okoodokteh 'akel atcheler, in studying, the mind is
developed.

The same kind of Gerund may be formed by the particles دد،
or دل، ileh, ex.: اول بنا مقدعه معرفت،
in writing he is clever;
okoomakileh eugrenler,
by reading, one learns.

PARTICIPLES.

Are of two kinds, Declinable, and Indeclinable; the latter, as
has been already explained, are employed to form various tenses
of the Verbs in general; the former may be considered as verbal
adjectives; ex: سون عورت، the loving woman;
(90)

باکان آدم bakan adem, the observing man; sevdivim, my beloved, she who I love; bekledigiiniz, that which you expected.

The future participles are indeclinable, but they take the Possessive Affixes, as sevadjeyim 'avret boo dir, this is the woman I shall love; neh oladjiuniy bilmem, what will happen, I know not.

The Participle in metly denotes obligation, or absolute necessity, as guitmety im, I must go, it is necessary that I should go.
CHAPTER V.

MODEL OF THE CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION TERMINATING INmek.

INFINITE.

سومک sevmek, to love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

سورم severim, I love.
سورس severen, thou loves.
سور sever, he loves.

Plural.

سورز severiz, We love.
سورس severis, you love.
سورل severler, they love.

2d. PRESENT.

Singular.

سوروز seviorim, I am loving.
سورروس seviorsen, thou art loving.
سور sevior, he is loving.
(92)

Plural.

سوپورز sevioriz, We are loving.
سوپورسز seviorsiz, you are loving.
سوپورلر seviroler, they are loving.

Imperfect.

Singular.

سوپوردم severdum, I did love.
سوپوردی severduñ, thou didst love.
سوپوردی severdy, he did love.

Plural.

سوپوردیک severdük, We did love.
سوپوردیک severdiniis, you did love.
سوپوردیل severdiler, they did love.

2nd imperfect.

سوپوردم seviodum, I was loving, etc.

3rd imperfect.

Singular.

سوپورمشم severmishim, I loved.
سوپورمشس severmishsen, thou lovedst.
سوپورمشدر severmishdir, he loved.

Plural.

سوپورمشس severmishiz, We loved.
سوپورمشس severmishsiz, you loved.
سوپورمشل severmishler, they loved.

Preterite.

Singular.

سوپوردم sevdum, I loved.
سوپوردی severduñ, thou lovedst.
سوپوردی severdy, he loved.
Plural.
sevduk, We loved.
sevdiňiz, you loved.
sevdliler, they loved.

FUTURE.

Singular.
sevēdjařim, I shall or will love.
sevēdjeken, thou shalt or wilt love.
sevēdjekdir, he shall or will love.

Plural.
sevēdjezi, We shall or will love.
sevēdjesiz, you shall or will love.
sevēdješlerdi, they shall will love.

3rd FUTURE.

Singular.
sevme lilim, I must love.
sevme lisen, thou must love.
sevme lidir, he must love.

Plural.
sevme lis, We must love.
sevme siz, you must love.
sevme sirdi, they must love.

3rd FUTURE.

Singular.
sevsem gurek, I am obliged to love,
sevseñ gurek, thou art, etc.
sevseh gurek, he is, etc.
Plural.

سوسک کرک  sevsak guerek,  We are obliged to love.
سوسیئیز کرک  sesviñiz guerek,  you are, etc.
سوئهیلر کرک  sevsehler guerek,  they are etc.

Conditional.

Singular.

سورایدی  severidum,  I would or could love.
سورایدک  severiduñ,  thou wouldst love.
سورایدی  severidy,  he would love.

Plural.

سورایدک  severiduk,  We would or could love.
سورایدک  severidiñiz,  you would love.
سورایدک  severleridy,  they would love.

Compound of Present.

Singular.

سوئشیه  sevmishim,  I have loved.
سوئشیه  sevmishsen,  thou hast loved.
سوئشیه  sevmishdir,  he has loved.

Plural.

سوئشیه  sevmishiz,  We have loved.
سوئشیه  sevmishiz,  you have loved.
سوئشیه  sevmishler,  they have loved.

Compound of Imperfect.

Singular.

سوئش اولدم  sevmish oldum,  I had loved.
سوئش اولدنک  sevmish olduñ,  thou hadst loved.
سوئش اولدی  sevmish oldy,  he had loved.
plural.

سومش اولدِق، We had loved.
سومش اولدِکُر, you had loved.
سومش اولدِلر, they had loved.

**COMPOUND OF PRETERITE.**

**Singular.**

سومش ایدِم, I had loved.
سومش ایدِکُر, thou hadst loved.
سومش ایدِی, he had loved.

**Plural.**

سومش ایدِکُر, We had loved.
سومش ایدِکُر, you had loved.
سومش ایدِلر, they had loved.

**COMPOUND OF FUTURE.**

**Singular.**

سومش اولورم, I shall have loved.
سومش اولورسن, thou shalt have loved.
سومش اولور، he shall have loved.

**Plural.**

سومش اولورز, We shall have loved.
سومش اولورز, you shall have loved.
سومش اولورلر, they shall have loved.

**COMPOUND OF CONDITIONAL.**

**Singular.**

سومش ایدِم, I would have loved.
سومش ایدِکُر, thou couldst have loved.
سومش ایدِی, he would have loved.
Plural.

سورةشْك,  We should have loved.
سورةښىذ,  you would have loved.
سورةښیالر,  they would have loved.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

سو  sev,  Love thou.
سووس  sevsun,  let him love.

Plural.

سوهلٍ  sevelum,  Let us love.
سوئیز  seviniz,  love ye.
سوئنلر  sevsunler,  let them love.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

سویم  seveyim,  That I may love.
سوقسم  sevesin,  that thou mayst love.
سوه  seveh,  that he may love.

Plural.

سویز  seveyiz,  That we may love.
سویسز  sevesiz,  that you may love.
سویلر  seveler,  that they may love.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سوهایدم  seveidum,  That I might love.
سوهایدک  seveidu,  that thou mightest love.
سوهایدی  seveidy,  that he might love.
Plural.

seveiduk, That we might love.
seveidiňis, that you might love.
seveidiler, that they might love.

Compound of Present.

Singular.

sevmish olam, That I may have loved.
sevmish olasen, that thou mayst have loved.
sevmish ola, that he may have loved.

Plural.

sevmish olais, That we may have loved.
sevmish olaseniz, that you may have loved.
sevmish olaler, that they may have loved.

Compound of Preterite.

Singular.

sevmish olaidam, That I might have loved, etc.
sevmish olaiduň, sevmish olaidy, etc.

Plural.

sevmish olaiduk, That we might have loved, etc.
sevmish olaidiňis, sevmish olaidiler, etc.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense.

Singular.

seversem, If I love.
severseñ, If thou lovest.
seversen, If he love.
Plural.

سورسک severek, If we love.
سورسک severeniz, If you love.
سورسک severehler, If they love.

 imperfect.

 Singular.

سورسک sevsen, If I did love.
سورسک sevseñ, If thou didst love.
سورسک sevseñ, If he did love.

 Plural.

سورسک severek, If we did love.
سورسک severeniz, If you did love.
سورسک severehler, If they did love.

 future.

 Singular.

سورسک اولورسک sevedjek oloorsam, If I shall love.
سورسک اولورسک sevedjek, oloorsen, If thou shalt love.
سورسک اولورسک sevedjek oloor, If he will love.

 Plural.

سورسک اولورسک sevedjek oloorsac, If we shall love.
سورسک اولورسک sevedjek oloorsaniz, If you will love.
سورسک اولورسک sevedjek oloorsaler, If they will love.

 2nd future.

 Singular.

سورسک اولورسک sevnish oloorsam, If I will love, etc.
COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

سومن ایسم  
sevmish isem,  If I have loved.
سومن ایسهک  
sevmish iseň,  If thou hast loved.
سومن ایسد  
sevmish isē,  If he has loved.

Plural.

سومن ایسک  
sevmish isek,  If we have loved.
سومن ایستانز  
sevmish iseňiz,  If you have loved.
سومن اسدرل  
sevmish isehler,  If they have loved.

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

سوسنایدەم  
sevsehidum,  If I had loved.
سوسنایدەک  
sevsehiduň,  If thou hadst loved.
سوسنایدەي  
sevsehidy,  If he had loved.

Plural.

سوسنایدەک  
sevsehiduk,  If we had loved.
سوسنایدەگر  
sevsehidiniz,  If you had loved.
سوسنایدەيلر  
sevsehidiler,  If they had loved.

INFINITIVE.

سویک  
sevmek,  to love.

PRETERITE.

سویک اوونق  
sevmish olmac,  to have loved.

PRETERITE ANTERIOR.

سویکدن اوونق  
sevdakden evel,  before having loved.

PRETERITE POSTERIOR.

سویکدن سەنر  
sevdakden soňra,  after having loved.

FUTURE.

سویک اوونق  
sevdjek olmac,  intending to love.
GERUUNDS.

سورکن, severken, in loving.
سورایکن, severiken, in loving.
سوب, sevup, having loved.
سواک, severek, in continuing to love.
سونچه, sevindjeh, loving.
سوزکچه, sevdukcheh, until loving.
سوزدکه, sevdukdeh, in loving.
سونکچه, squmehdeh, whilst one loves.
سومکله, sevmeghweleh, whilst one loves.

INDECLINABLE PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.
سور sever, loving.

INDECLINABLE PAST.
سومش sevomish, loved.

DECLINABLE PRESENT.
سون seven, loving.

DECLINABLE PAST.
سودک sevduk, loved.

FUTURE.
سودجک sevedjek, intending to love.

2 FUTURE.
سومدلی sevmety, obliged to love.
In this manner are conjugated all Verbs, terminating in mek, such as,

ترک ایننک terk etmek, to Abandon.
ابلت ایننک ibtal etmek, to abolish.
اتمام ایننک ittmam etmek, to accomplish.
حرکت ایننک harêket etmek, to act.
dêimek, to attain.
جواب ویرنک djêvab virmek, to answer.
تکیب ایننک ta 'adjub etmek, to astonish.
کرکچکلک guertcheklemek, to affirm.
دوزنک doozmek, to adjust.
قیمت بلکلک caimet bilmek, to appreciate.
جفا ایننک djefa etmek, to annoy.
اکلدرنک ëilendermek, to appease.
خبر ویرنک khaber virmek, to acquaint.
اوکت ویرنک euyut virmek, to advise.
زن ایننک zem etmek, to Blame.
یلیکلک iliklemek, to button.
کیلیک guiemlemek, to bridle.
قهه و او بیتک kahveh alty etmek, to breakfast.
کومک gueummek, to bury.
پیشروک pishirmek, to bake.
کتننک gueturmek, to bring.
میرکلمک moobareklemek, to bless.
دکلمک dagmek, to beat.
eufurmek, to blow.
الش و ویرنک ایننک alish virish etmek, to bargain.
دکشترنک déguishtermek, to Change.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>djezasiny virmek</td>
<td>to chastise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kessmek</td>
<td>to cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sagh etmek</td>
<td>to cure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guelmek</td>
<td>to come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seureklenmek</td>
<td>to crawl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seulishmek</td>
<td>to converse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcaguishmek</td>
<td>to contest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eimek</td>
<td>to curb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabt etmek</td>
<td>to conquer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eurtmek</td>
<td>to cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pishirmek</td>
<td>to cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khoratepmek</td>
<td>to Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guidirmek</td>
<td>to dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inmek</td>
<td>to descend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yogh etmek</td>
<td>to destroy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diinlememek</td>
<td>to disobey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itchmek</td>
<td>to drink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eylenmek</td>
<td>to delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mazool etmek</td>
<td>to dismiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amid kessmek</td>
<td>to despair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haz etmek</td>
<td>to desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yemeq</td>
<td>to Eat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zinetlemek</td>
<td>to embellish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zenguin etmek</td>
<td>to enrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beraber lemek</td>
<td>to equalize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buyutmek</td>
<td>to enlarge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seundirmek</td>
<td>to extinguish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eurmek</td>
<td>to entwine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guirmek</td>
<td>to enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biturmek</td>
<td>to Finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dushetmek</td>
<td>to furnish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twitcheklenmek</td>
<td>to flourish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuyellenmek</td>
<td>to feather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semiretmek</td>
<td>to fatten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dushmek</td>
<td>to fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitmek</td>
<td>to Grow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wirmek</td>
<td>to give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ishitmek</td>
<td>to Hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yardem etmek</td>
<td>to help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da'awet etmek</td>
<td>to Invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kyas etmek</td>
<td>to judge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latifeh etmek</td>
<td>to joke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eudermek</td>
<td>to Kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bilmek</td>
<td>to know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eupmek</td>
<td>to kiss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ishitmek</td>
<td>to Listen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gilmek</td>
<td>to laugh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eughrenmek</td>
<td>to learn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eultchmek</td>
<td>to Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ehmal etmek</td>
<td>to Neglect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bessiêmek</td>
<td>to nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eudelmek</td>
<td>to Pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gurmek</td>
<td>to perceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tassir etmek</td>
<td>to paint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hazir etmek</td>
<td>to prepare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beyenmek</td>
<td>to please</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seuz wirmek</td>
<td>to promise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guitchmek</td>
<td>to pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tchekmek</td>
<td>to pull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kendermek</td>
<td>to provoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silmek</td>
<td>to Rub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mukiafat etmek</td>
<td>to reward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sevinmek</td>
<td>to rejoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deunmek</td>
<td>to return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seiretmeke</td>
<td>to run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fikir etmek</td>
<td>to reflect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nakel etmek</td>
<td>to relate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridjia etmek</td>
<td>to request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supurmek</td>
<td>to Sweep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muhuremek</td>
<td>to seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seuilemek</td>
<td>to speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silkmek</td>
<td>to shake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirmek</td>
<td>to say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yetishmek</td>
<td>to satisfy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gueurmek</td>
<td>to see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tootmek</td>
<td>to smoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guestermek</td>
<td>to shew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teshkur etmek</td>
<td>to Thank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>za'aaf virmek</td>
<td>to weaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khaber virmek</td>
<td>to warn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>istemek</td>
<td>to wish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECOND CONJUGATION TERMINATING IN ماق mac.

INFINITIVE.

bacmac, to look.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

bacarum, I look.
bacarsen, thou lookest.
bacar, he looks.

Plural.
bacariz, We look.
bacarsis, you look.
bacarler, they look.

2nd PRESENT.

Singular.
bacaiorum, I am looking.
bacaiorsen, thou art looking.
bacaior, he is looking.

Plural.
bacaioris, We are looking.
bacaiorsis, you are looking.
bacaiorler, they are looking.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.
bacardum, I did look.
bacarduš, thou didst look.
bacardi, he did look.
Plural.

bacarduk, We did look.
bacardiniz, you did look.
bacardiler, they did look.

2\textsuperscript{a} imperfect.
bacaiordum, I was looking, etc.

3\textsuperscript{a} imperfect.

Singular.

bacarmishum, I looked.
bacarmishen, thou lookedst.
bacarmishdir, he looked.

Plural.

bacarmishiz, We looked.
bacarmishisz, you looked.
bacarmishler, they looked.

Preterite.

Singular.

bacdum, I looked.
bacdn, thou lookedst.
bacd, he looked.

Plural.

bacduk, We looked.
bacdniz, you looked.
bacdiler, they looked.

Future.

Singular.

bacadjagham, I shall or will look.
bacadjaken, thou shalt or wilt look.
bacadjakdir, he shall or will look.
Plural.

bacadjaghts, We shall or will look.
bacadjaksiz, you shall or will look.
bacadjakler, they shall or will look.

3rd Future.

Singular.

bacmaly im, I must look.
bacmaly sen, thou must look.
bacmaly dir, he must look.

Plural.

bacmaly is, We must look.
bacmaly siz, you must look.
bacmaly dirler, they must look.

3rd Future.

Singular.

bacsam guerek, I am obliged to look.
bacsan guerek, thou art obliged, etc.
bacsah guerek, he is obliged, etc.

Plural.

bacsac guerek, We are obliged to look.
bacsaniz guerek, you are obliged, etc.
bacsahler guerek, the are obliged, etc.

Conditional.

Singular.

bacaridum, I would or could look.
bacariduñ, thou wouldst look.
bacaridy, they would look.
(108)

Plural.

bacarıdük, We would or could look.
bacarıdiniz, you would look.
bacarılderdi, they would look.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

bacmishim, I have looked.
bacmishen, thou hast looked.
bacmishdir, he has looked.

Plural.

bacmishiz, We have looked.
bacmishisiz, you have looked.
bacmishler, they have looked.

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

bacmish oldum, I had looked.
bacmish oldun, thou hadst looked.
bacmish olduy, he had looked.

Plural.

bacmish olduk, We had looked.
bacmish oldiniz, you had looked.
bacmish oldiler, they had looked.

COMPOUND OF PRETERITE.

Singular.

bacmishidum, I had looked.
bacmishiduni, thou hadst looked.
bacmishidiri, he had looked.
Plural.

\( \text{baemoshiduk}, \) We had looked.
\( \text{baemoshidi\text{"in}iz}, \) you had looked.
\( \text{baemoshidiler}, \) they had looked.

**Compound of Future.**

Singular.

\( \text{baemish oloorem}, \) I shall have looked.
\( \text{baemish oloorsen}, \) thou shalt have looked.
\( \text{baemish ooor}, \) he shall have looked.

Plural.

\( \text{baemish ooor} \text{iz}, \) We shall have looked.
\( \text{baemish ooor} \text{is}, \) you shall have looked.
\( \text{baemish ooor} \text{er}, \) they shall have looked.

**Compound of Conditional.**

Singular.

\( \text{bacremsishidum}, \) I should have looked.
\( \text{bacremsishidun}, \) thou should'st have looked.
\( \text{bacremsishidy}, \) he should have looked.

Plural.

\( \text{bacremsishiduk}, \) We would have looked.
\( \text{bacremsishidi\text{"in}iz}, \) you should have looked.
\( \text{bacremsishidiler}, \) they could have looked.

**Imperative Mood.**

Singular.

\( \text{bae}, \) Look thou.
\( \text{baesun}, \) let him look.
Plural.

bacatum,  Let us look.
bacaniz,  look ye.
bacsunlere,  let them look.

OPTATIVE.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

bacayim,  That I may look.
bacasen,  That thou mayst look.
baca,  that he may look.

Plural.

bacayuz,  That we may look.
bacayiz,  that you may look.
bacaler,  that they may look.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

bacaidum,  That I might look.
’bacaiduñ,  that thou mightest look.
bacaidi,  that he might look.

Plural.

bacaiduk,  That we might look.
bacaidiñiz,  that you might look.
bacaider,  that they might look.

PRESERITE.

Singular.

bacmish olam,  That I might look.
bacmish olasen,  that thou mightest look.
bacmish ola,  that he might look.
Plural.

bacmish olais, That we might look.
bacmish olaisz, that you might look.
bacmish olaier, that they might look.

COMPOUND PRETERITE.

Singular.

bacmish olaidum
bacmish olaidun
bacmish olaidy

That I might have looked, etc.

Plural.

bacmish olaiduk
bacmish olaidiins
bacmish olaidiler

That we might have looked, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

bacarsam, If I look.
bacarsañ, If thou lookest.
bacarsah, If he look.

Plural.

bacarser, If we look.
bacarsañuz, If you look.
bacarsaler, If they look.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

bacsam, If I did look.
bacsan, If thou didst look.
bacsah, If he did look.
(112)

Plural.

bac sac, If we did look.
bac sa niz, If you did look.
bac sal er, If they did look.

Future.

Singular.

bac dac acl oor san, If I will look.
bac dac acl oor san, If thou wilt look.
bac dac acl oor sa h, If he will look.

Plural.

bac dac acl oor sa c, If we will look.
bac dac acl oor sa niz, If you will look.
bac dac acl oors a l er, If they will look.

2nd Future.

Singular.

bac mis acl oor san, If I will look, etc.

Compound of Present.

Singular.

bac mis is em, If I have looked.
bac mis is e n, If thou hast looked.
bac mis is eh, If he has looked.

Plural.

bac mis is ek, If we have looked.
bac mis is e niz, If you have looked.
bac mis is e hler, If they have looked.

Compound of Imperfect.

Singular.

bac sa di um, If I had looked.
bac sa di u n, If thou hadst looked.
bac sa di y, If he had looked.
Plural.

bacçaiduk, If we had looked.
bacçaiduñiz, If you had looked.
bacçaidiler, If they had looked.

INFINITIVE.

bacmac, to look.

PRETERITE.

bacmish olmac, to have looked.

PRETERITE ANTERIOR.

bacdukbden evet, before looking.

PRETERITE POSTERIOR.

bacdukbden soñra, after looking.

FUTURE.

bacadjac olmac, intending to look.

GERUNDS.

bacarken, bacariken in looking.

bacayik, bacayike, bacayik in looking (constantly).

bacup, bacaruk, bakindje, bacdukcheh, until looking.

bacdukdeh, bacmacdeh, bacakime, bacakime whilst one looks.

PARTICIPLES.

INDECLINABLE PRESENT.

bacar, looking.

INDECLINABLE PAST.

bacmish, looked.
### Declinable Present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>بـقـن</td>
<td>looked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Declinable Past

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>بـقـدـقـن</td>
<td>looked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>بـقـدـقـن</td>
<td>intending to look</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>بـقـدـقـن</td>
<td>obliged to look</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

In this manner are conjugated all Verbs ending in ـقـهـم  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>اـلـ جـالـمـقـن</td>
<td>to Assure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـلـ جـالـمـقـن</td>
<td>el tchalmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـلـ جـالـمـقـن</td>
<td>to applaud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قاـتـمـقـن</td>
<td>to add</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>to alienate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>ayermac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>to abscond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>savmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>to amass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>yighmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>to affix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>yapishdirmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>to approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اـيـرـمـقـن</td>
<td>iaklashmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to be born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>doghmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to accept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>cabool olmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to ache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>aghirmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to arrange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>yerineh comac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to be ashamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>ootanmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to awaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>oyanmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to buy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>satoon oilmak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to brew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>arpa sooy yapmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>to burn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طـوـغـمـقـن</td>
<td>yakmac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فورچلچی</td>
<td>to brush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قرمتی</td>
<td>to break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>باغچی قرمتی</td>
<td>to begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اردنچه المچی</td>
<td>to borrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بنادرمق</td>
<td>to build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سیاهچی طیرمق</td>
<td>to blacken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دیوانچی طیرمق</td>
<td>to betray.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اینانچی</td>
<td>to believe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جلتیچی نفس الملچی</td>
<td>to burst.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قزارچی</td>
<td>to breathe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>چاغرچی ترمق</td>
<td>to Call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ترمق طالب اولیق</td>
<td>to comb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طالب اولیق</td>
<td>to choose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>یارمق</td>
<td>to cleave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بوشیمق</td>
<td>to corrupt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طوتشیق</td>
<td>to compete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شاشیچی</td>
<td>to confuse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>یکچی</td>
<td>to Demolish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قامشترمق</td>
<td>to dazzle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الدتیچی</td>
<td>to deceive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>یابیچی</td>
<td>to divulge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جفارچی</td>
<td>to deprive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صاغرلیچی</td>
<td>to become deaf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الچلیچی</td>
<td>to debase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صوقیچی</td>
<td>to drive in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نفشنیچی</td>
<td>to embroider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قوجفلیچی</td>
<td>to embrace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صورتی</td>
<td>to enquire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فارسی</td>
<td>لاتین</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قندمرق</td>
<td>kindermac, to excite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مصوژ اولاق</td>
<td>mazool olmac, to excuse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ارنئثق</td>
<td>oonoottmac, to Forget.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طولدمرق</td>
<td>doldoormac, to fill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قورفقق</td>
<td>corkmac, to fear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صيلقق</td>
<td>solmac, to fade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بيلقق</td>
<td>boolmac, to find.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قولايلقق</td>
<td>colailamac, to facilitate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قاجقق</td>
<td>catchmac, to escape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طونقق</td>
<td>donmac, to freeze.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قويرقق</td>
<td>coparmac, to Gather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حاصيلارقق</td>
<td>hazirlamac, to get ready.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تخسينل بيلقق</td>
<td>takhminileh boolmac, to guess.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قزنقق</td>
<td>cazanmac, to gain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صلاتهقق</td>
<td>saklamac, to Hide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طونقق</td>
<td>tootmac, to hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اصقم</td>
<td>assmac, to hang.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ارميقق</td>
<td>oommac, to hope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طولویرقق</td>
<td>toooolo yaghmac, to hail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قاليقق</td>
<td>catmac, to join.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جالقق</td>
<td>tchalmac, to knock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يقيقق</td>
<td>yaecmac, to Light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غيب اولاقق</td>
<td>ghaib olmac, to lose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اوزئقيقق</td>
<td>oozatmac, to lengthen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>يئقيقق</td>
<td>yatmac, to lay down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قالدمرقق</td>
<td>caldermac, to lift.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قرشئرقيقق</td>
<td>carishtermac, to Mix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نشاهئقيقق</td>
<td>nishanlamac, to mark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بورجئ اوئقيقق</td>
<td>boordjoo olmac, to Owe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
kinac, to oppress.
atchmak, to open.
basstermac, to Print.
oinamac, to play.

saigh olmac, to prosper.
komac, to place.
aghirmac, to pain.
inandermac, to persuade.
sunmac, to present.
bookonmac, to be present.

maghroorlanmac, to be proud.
yaghmatamac, to pillage.
braemac, to Quit.
eoshmac, to Run.
rahat olmac, to rest.
pishman olmac, to repent.
tassalanmac, to regret.

issmarlamac, to recommend.
saimac, to reckon.
calmac, to remain.
covmac, to repulse.

ainmac, to remember.
koomac, to read.
aramac, to Seek.
turky tchaghirmac, to sing.
aksirmac, to sneeze.
oormac, to strike.
ders okoomac, to study.
bozmac, to spoil.
to salt.
yoomooshatmac, to soften.
selamlamac, to salute.
doormac, to stay.
boghmac, to suffocate.
imzacomac, to sign.
ootormac, to sit down.
dooyormac, to satiate.
shashermac, to surprise.
tabi olmac, to submit.
oyoormac, to sleep.
cokemac, to smell.
oghoorlamac, to steal.
baghlamac, to Tie.
copermac, to tear off.
almac, to gather.
atmac, to take.
soolamac, to throw.
yaralmac, to Water.
issitmac, to wound.
yaicamac, to warm.
yazmac, to wash.
tchamashiri yuicamac, to wash linen.
yazmac, to write.
CHAPTER VI.

FORMATION OF THE NEGATIVE VERBS.

As has been already explained the negative Verb is formed by
the insertion of a ١ immediatly after the root of the Verb,
through all its Moods and Tenses; and it must be observed
that the Indeclinable Participle present, instead of ending in ١ as
in the affirmative Verbs, forms its termination in ١ pronounced
mez or mas, according as the Infinitive ends in ١ ١ mek, or
١ ١ mac.

EXAMPLE.

سوبلغك seuilémek,   TO SPEAK.
سوبلغمك seuilémémek, NOT TO SPEAK.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.

سوبلغ  seuilémem, I do not speak.
سوبلغس seuilmémes, thou dost not speak.
سوبلغز seuilemez, he does not speak.

Plural.

سوبلغزايز seuilemesiz, We do not speak.
سوبلغزس seuilemesisz, you do not speak.
سوبلغزئ seuilemesler, they do not speak.
2d. Present.

Singular.

seuilémiorem, I am not speaking.
seuilémioresen, thou art not speaking.
seuiléméior, he is not speaking.

Plural.

seuiléméioriz, We are not speaking.
seuiléméiorsiz, you are not speaking.
seuiléméiorler, they are not speaking.

Imperfect.

Singular.

seuilémézdum, I did not speak.
seuilémézdauñ, thou didst not speak.
seuilémézdy, he did not speak.

Plural.

seuilémézduk, We did not speak.
seuilémézdiñiz, you did not speak.
seuilémézdiler, they did not speak.

3d. Imperfect.

seuiléméioordum, I was not speaking, etc.

3d. Imperfect.

Singular.

seuilémézimishum, I did not speak.
seuilémézimishsen, thou didst not speak.
seuilémézimidir, he did not speak.

Plural.

seuilémézimishis, We did not speak.
seuilémézimishisz, you did not speak.
seuilémézimishler, they did not speak.
PRETERITE.

Singular.

seuilémédm, I spoke not.
seuiléméduañ, thou spokest not.
seuilémédy, he spoke not.

Plural.

seuilémeduk, We spoke not.
seuilémédiñis, you spoke not.
seuilémédiler, they spoke not.

FUTURE.

Singular.

seuiléméyédégim, I will not speak.
seuiléméyédjeksen, thou wilt not speak.
seuiléméyédjekdir, he will not speak.

Plural.

seuiléméyédjegis, We will not speak.
seuiléméyédjekisz, you will not speak.
seuiléméyédjekler, they will not speak.

2d FUTURE.

Singular.

seuilémémy im, I must not speak.
seuilémémy sen, thou must not speak.
seuilémémy dir, he must not speak.

Plural.

seuilémémy is, We must not speak.
seuilémémy siz, you must not speak.
seuilémémy ler, they must not speak.

CONDITIONAL.

(Like the imperfect).

seuilémes dum, I would not speak, etc.
(122)

compound of present.

Singular.

soviłemishim, I have not spoken.
soviłemishken, thou hast not spoken.
soviłemishdir, he has not spoken.

Plural.

soviłemishiz, We have not spoken.
soviłemishisz, you have not spoken.
soviłemishler, they have not spoken.

compound of imperfect.

Singular.

soviłemish oldum, I had not spoken.
soviłemish olduň, thou hadst not spoken.
soviłemish oldy, he had not spoken.

Plural.

soviłemish olduk, We had not spoken.
soviłemish olduň, you had not spoken.
soviłemish oldyler, they had not spoken.

compound of preterite.

Singular.

soviłemishidum, I had not spoken.
soviłemishiduň, thou hadst not spoken.
soviłemishidy, he had not spoken.

Plural.

soviłemishiduk, We had not spoken.
soviłemishidiňiz, you had not spoken.
soviłemishidiler, they had not spoken.
(123)

**Compound of Future.**

*Singular.*

سويلمهم اوولورم،  

_seuilémémish oloomem_,  I will not have spoken.

سويلمهم اوولورس،  

_seuilémémish oolorsen_,  thou wilt not have spoken.

سويلمهم اوولور،  

_seuilémémish oolar_,  he will not have spoken.

**Plural.*

سويلمهم اوولورز،  

_seuilémémish oolorriz_,  We shall not have spoken.

سويلمهم اوولورس،  

_seuilémémish oolorsiz_,  you will not have spoken.

سويلمهم اوولور،  

_seuilémémish oolorler_,  they will not have spoken.

**Compound of Conditional.**

*Singular.*

سويلمزمتشیدم،  

_seuilémez mishidum_,  I would not have spoken, etc.

سويلمزمتشیدگ،  

_seuilémez mishiduň_,

سويلمزمتشیدی،  

_seuilémez mishidy_

**Plural.*

سويلمزمتشیدکر،  

_seuilémez mishiduk_,  We would not have spoken, etc.

سويلمزمتشیدگر،  

_seuilémez mishiduniz_

سويلمزمتشیدیلر،  

_seuilémez mishidiler_

**Imperative.**

*Singular.*

سويلمه،  

_seuilémeh_,  Speak not.

سويلسون،  

_seuilémésun_,  let him not speak.
Plural.

سئيليمییلم, seuilémeyélum, Let us not speak.
سئيلمییئرر, seuiléményiz, speak ye not.
سئيلمییئنلر, seuilémésunler, let them not speak.

Optative.

Present.

Singular.

سئيلمیيم, seuilémeyim, That I may not speak.
سئيلمییس, seuilémeyesen, that thou mayst not speak.
سئيلمییه, seuilémeyeh, that he may not speak.

Plural.

سئيلمییئرر, seuilémeyez, That we may not speak.
سئيلمییئرر, seuilémeyésiz, that you may not speak.
سئيلمییئرر, seuilémeyeler, that they may not speak.

Imperfect.

Singular.

سئيلمییئیدیم, seuilémeyéidim, That I might not speak.
سئيلمییئیدیودیا, seuilémeyéidu, that thou mightest not speak.
سئيلمییئیدیدی, seuilémeyéidy, that he might not speak.

Plural.

سئيلمییئیدیکرک, seuilémeyéiduk, That we might not speak.
سئيلمییئیدیئدیز, seuilémeyéidini, That you might not speak.
سئيلمییئیدیئدیلر, seuilémeyéidiler, That they might not speak.

Compound of Present.

Singular.

سئيلمییم اویلام, seuilémémish olam, That I might not
سئيلمییم اویلایس, seuilémémish olasen, have spoken, etc.
سئيلمییم اویلایلا, seuilémémish ola,
Plural.

ṣeuilémemish olaoos,  seuilémemish olasis,  seuilémememish olaler,
\{ That we might not have spoken, etc. \}

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Singular.

ṣeuilémez isam,  If I do not speak.
ṣeuilémez isañ,  If thou dost not speak.
ṣeuilémez isah,  If he does not speak.

Plural.

ṣeuilémez isak,  If we do not speak.
ṣeuilémez isañis,  If you do not speak.
ṣeuilémez isahler,  If they do not speak.

IMPERFECT.

Singular.

ṣeuilémessam,  If did not speak.
ṣeuilémessañ,  If thou didst not speak.
ṣeuilémessah,  If he did not speak.

Plural.

ṣeuilémessak,  If we did not speak.
ṣeuilémessañis,  If you did not speak.
ṣeuilémessahler,  If they did not speak.

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

ṣeuilémish issam,  If I have not spoken, etc.
(126)

preterite.

Singular.

seuilémésaidum, If I had not spoken.
seuilémésaiduñ, If thou hadst not spoken.
seuilémésaidy, If he had not spoken.

Plural.

seuilémésaiduk, If we had not spoken.
seuilémésaidiñis, If you had not spoken.
seuilémésaidiler, If they had not spoken.

infinitive.

seuilémének, not to speak.

participles.

indeclinable present.

seuilémex, not speaking.

indeclinable past.

seuilémish, not spoken.

declinable present.

seuilémeyen, not speaking.

declinable past.

seuiléméduk, not spoken.

future.

seuiléméyedjek, not intending to speak.

seuilémémely, not being obliged to spe-

gerunds.

seuilémex iken, not speaking.
seuilémeryub, not having spoken.
seuiléméyerek, not speaking.

seuiléményindjek,
(127)

**CONJUGATION OF A VERB INTERROGATIVELY.**

The interrogative particle می mi, is placed immediately after the principal Verb and before the Auxiliary terminations.

**INFINITIVE.**

بلیک bilmek, TO KNOW.

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

**PRESENT.**

Singular.

بلوری ایم bilurmi eım, Do I know?

بلوریم bilurmi, does he know?

بلورمیسن bilurmisen, dost thou know?

Plural.

بلورمیس bilurmi is, Do we know?

بلورمیسیز bilurmisiz, do you know?

بلورمیل bilurmiter, do they know?

**IMPERFECT.**

Singular.

بلوری ایدم bilurmidum, Did I know?

بلورمیدم
bilurmidan  didst thou know?
bilurmidy,  did he know?

**Plural.**
bilurmidak,  Did we know?
bilurmidiniz,  did you know?
bilurmidiler,  did they know?

**Preterite.**

**Singular.**
bildemi,  Did I know?
bildan mi,  didst thou know?
bildi mi,  did he know?

**Plural.**
bildak mi,  Did we know?
bildiniz mi,  did you know?
bildiler mi,  did they know?

**Future.**

**Singular.**
biludekmi,  Shall I know?
biludekmi sen,  shalt thou know?
biludek mi,  shall he know?

**Plural.**
biludekmi is,  Shall we know?
biludekniz,  shall you know?
biludekmiler,  shall they know?

**Conditional.**

Like the imperfect..
etc., etc.
(129)

COMPound of present.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bilmish mi im,} & \quad \text{Have I known?} \\
\text{bilmish mi sen,} & \quad \text{Hast thou known?} \\
\text{bilmish mi dir,} & \quad \text{Has he known?}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bilmishmi iz,} & \quad \text{Have we known?} \\
\text{bilmishmi siz,} & \quad \text{Have you known?} \\
\text{bilmishmi ler,} & \quad \text{Have they known?}
\end{align*}
\]

COMPound of imperfect.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bilmishmidum,} & \quad \text{Had I known?} \\
\text{bilmishmiduñ,} & \quad \text{Hadst thou known?} \\
\text{bilmishmidi,} & \quad \text{Had he known?}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bilmishmiduk,} & \quad \text{Had we known?} \\
\text{bilmishmidüz,} & \quad \text{Had you known?} \\
\text{bilmishmidiler,} & \quad \text{Had they known?}
\end{align*}
\]

COMPound of future.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bilmish oloor mi im,} & \quad \text{Shall I have known?} \\
\text{bilmish oloor mi sen,} & \quad \text{Shalt thou have known?} \\
\text{bilmish oloormi,} & \quad \text{Shall he have known?}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bilmish oloormiüz,} & \quad \text{Shall we have known?} \\
\text{bilmish oloormisiñiz,} & \quad \text{Will you have known?} \\
\text{bilmish oloormiler,} & \quad \text{Will they have known?}
\end{align*}
\]
compound of conditional.

Singular.

ビルムシミィドゥム, Should I have known?
ビルムシミィドゥ, Couldst thou have known?
ビルムシミィダー, Would he have known?

Plural.

ビルムシミィディ, Should we have known?
ビルムシミィディィズ, Could you have known?
ビルムシミィディィレル, Would they have known?

Conjugation of a verb.

Negatively and interrogatively.

Ａｎｌａｍａｃ, To understand?
Ａｎｌａｍａｍａｃ, not to understand.

Indicative mood.

Present or future.

Singular.

アnowrap-mari, Do I not understand?
アnowrap-mi си, dost thou not understand?
アnowrap-mi, does he not understand?

Plural.

アnowrap-mi is, Do we not understand?
アnowrap-mi сииниз, do you not understand?
アnowrap-mi дирлер, do they not understand?
IMPERFECT.

Singular.

अनलामझ मि दुम, Did I not understand?
अनलामझ मि दुा, didst thou not understand?
अनलामझ मि द्य, did he not understand?

Plural.

अनलामझ मिड़क, Did we not understand?
अनलामझ मिड़ीक्श, did you not understand?
अनलामझ मिड़ील, did they not understand?

PRETERITE.

Singular.

अनलामजम मि, Did I not understand?
अनलामजमुँ मि, didst thou not understand?
अनलामजमदी मि, did he not understand?

Plural.

अनलामजमुँ मिल, Did we not understand?
अनलामजमुँ इँस मि, did you not understand?
अनलामजमुँ इँल मि, did they not understand?

FUTURE.

Singular.

अनलामजसजक्ष मि, Shall I not understand?
अनलामजसजक्षमिन, Wilt thou not understand?
अनलामजसजक्ष मि, Will he not understand?

Plural.

अनलामजसजक्ष मि इंस, Shall we not understand?
�नलामजसजक्ष मि इँस, Will you not understand?
�नलामजसजक्ष मि इँल, Will they not understand?
CONDITIONAL (like the Imperfect).

COMPOUND OF PRESENT.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{a nihilamish mi im,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi sen,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi,} \\
&\text{Have I not} \\
&\text{understood? etc.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{a nihilamish mi iz,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi siz,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi ler,} \\
&\text{Have we not} \\
&\text{understood? etc.}
\end{align*}
\]

COMPOUND OF IMPERFECT.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{a nihilamish mi idum,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi iduñ,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi idy,} \\
&\text{Had I not} \\
&\text{understood? etc.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{a nihilamish mi iduk,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi idiniz,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish mi iderler,} \\
&\text{Had we not} \\
&\text{understood? etc.}
\end{align*}
\]

COMPOUND OF FUTURE.

Singular.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{a nihilamish oloormi im,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish oloormi sen,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish oloormi,} \\
&\text{Shall I not have} \\
&\text{understood? etc.}
\end{align*}
\]

Plural.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{a nihilamish oloormi iz,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish oloormi siñis,} \\
&\text{a nihilamish oloormiler,} \\
&\text{Shall we not have} \\
&\text{understood? etc.}
\end{align*}
\]
COMPUND OF CONDITIONAL.

PRESENT.

\[ \text{a} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{f}} \hat{\text{h}} \text{o} \hat{\text{o}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{d}} \hat{\text{u}} \hat{\text{m}}, \]
\[ \text{a} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{f}} \hat{\text{h}} \text{o} \hat{\text{o}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{d}} \hat{\text{u}} \hat{\text{t}} \hat{\text{n}}, \]
\[ \text{a} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{f}} \hat{\text{h}} \text{o} \hat{\text{o}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}}, \]

Should I not have understood? etc.

Plural.

\[ \text{a} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{f}} \hat{\text{h}} \text{o} \hat{\text{o}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{d}} \hat{\text{u}} \hat{\text{k}}, \]
\[ \text{a} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{f}} \hat{\text{h}} \text{o} \hat{\text{o}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{d}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{c}}, \]
\[ \text{a} \hat{\text{n}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{a}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{f}} \hat{\text{h}} \text{o} \hat{\text{o}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{l}} \hat{\text{e}} \hat{\text{r}} \hat{\text{m}} \hat{\text{i}}, \]

Should we not have understood? etc.

The foregoing examples of the Conjugation of Active verbs will fully serve as a guide for the Transitive, Reciprocal, Impotential, etc., which all follow the same rule.

The Adjectives ممکن moomkin, قابل cabil (possible), followed by the Auxiliary Verb اولاق olmac, or its negative, are used to express Possibility, Impossibility, Ability, Inability; as for example: شو کتاب او تو قه میناکیستن؟ shoo kitab awoteqeq moomkin mi siniz, is it possible for you (are you able) to read this Book? ممکن دکل ایم moomkin deyi1 im, I am not able; or بیو کون بره کلیده قابلیسکرت boo guen bish guelmeleh cabil mi siniz?, will it be possible for you (are you able) to come to us today? قابل دکل ایم cabil deyi1 im, I am not able; or قابل سز cabil siz, impossible.

The word قابل cabil, with the affix of 3d person singular followed by the Impersonal Verb واردیر vardir, or its negative, implies Probability, or Improbability, as: بنم ایله یارن کرمنه قابلی bennum ileh yarin guezmeleh cabity var mi? is there any probability of your accompanying me to morrow?
There is no probability.

There is no probability of your granting my request.

There is no probability of terminating the affair I recommended to you.

Power, or strength, is expressed by the Adjective "cadar," followed by the Auxiliary Verb, as:

"ol baghtchey belemeyeh cadar 'mi siňiz?" are you able to dig this garden?

"ol tashy caldermagha cadar mi?" has he strength to lift this stone?

"cadar deyil, or CADAR SIZ DIR, he has not power, he is unable.

The verb "bilmek," preceded by another verb, has also the signification of (being able), as:

"guitdignuň evdeh efnedi guereh bilduň mi?" were you able to see the Gentleman whose house you went into?

"geureh bilmedum, or gueuremedum, I was not able to see, or I did not see.

The Impersonal Verbs, it rains, it snows, it hails, etc., are formed in the following manner, as:

"yaghoor yaghar, car yaghar, doloo yaghar" (literally, it rains rain, it rains snow, it rains hail).

The verb "guerek," it is necessary, it must, may be formed with the affixes of the Auxiliary Verb, as:

"guereguim, I must, guereksen, thou must, etc."
CHAPTER VII.

ADVERBS.

Turkish Adverbs are very numerous, for besides the Adjectives which are used Adverbially, as: güzel, handsome, handsomely; hoş, agreeable, agreeably: there are various methods of forming them.

1st. By a Substantive, followed by the post position ایله ileh, with; or اوزر reh, upon: as דילית delilik, stupidity; رعابت reh, respect; دوستلک dostlik, friendship; دوستلک ileh, respectfully; אוזר dostlik ileh, friendly.

2nd. In adding the Arabic termination (اً) to a substantive, صورت sooret, appearance; سورتا sooretan, apparently; عقبت aki bet, end; عقبتا akibetan, finally.

3rd. In affixing the Persian termination ان eh, or يانه yaneh, to a Noun, as: دوست dost, friend; دوستانه dostaneh, friendly; 'اصيل, reason; 'اصيلانه, reasonably; بابایانه, paternally.

Also by the syllable دیه dje, added to a Substantive, as: انگلیز, English; انگلیسچنج инглиздже, English fashion; نمتشه nemtcheh, German; نمتشچنج nemtchedjeh, in the German fashion; ترکچنج تورکچدجeh, in the Turkish fashion; فارسی دلیلک每逢 sury dilindjeh, the Persian tongue; عثمانلی عادتنچنج ossmanly ade-
tindjeh, according to Turkish habits. They are divided into class as follows.

OF QUANTITY.

yetishir, enough.
ziadeh |
mole.
artek |
more.
Bir az, |
a little.
aksik |
less.
Dakhi az |
much.
tchoc, |
much more.
tchoc tchoc |
Ol cadar, |
as much.
Dakhi siadeh |
to much.
Dakha tchoc |
at most.
Dakha siadeh |
little by little.

OF QUALITY.

Eiu, good.
Khosh, well.
Guzel, handsomely.
Dostaneh, friendly.
Bed, fena, bad, badly.
( 187 )

عقل  
عقلاند
ناقل

akel  
akelanah
nafleh,

witty, wittily.

O F P L A C E .

boondah
shoondah
booradah
booradjak
shooradjakdah
boondan
shoondan
booradan
shooradjakdan
andah
oradah
ol yerdeh
andan
oradan
ol yerden
berudeh
boo tarafdeh
eutedeh
ol tarafdeh
euteh beru,
orayèdek,
her yerdeh,
ghair yerdh,
yocardeh,

from, through, by this place.

here, in this place.

there, in that place.

from, through, by that place.

on this side.

on that side.

here and there.

until there.

every where.

else where.

up above.

18
ashaghdah, down below.
itcherdeh, within, inside.
tashradeh, out, outside.
yabandah, at a distance.
euyuneh, before, in front.
arindah, behind, in rear.
illarudeh, in advance, in front.
guerudeh, in the rear.
yakin, near.
irak, far, distant.
sagdah, to the right.
soldah, to the left.
ustundeh, on, upon.
usreh, upon, concerning.
altindeh, down, below.
ein dibdah, at the bottom.
atafifdah, around.
doghrro, straight on.
eiry, across.
imameh, in front.

of time.
shimid, now.
shimdilik, at present.
shimidiyedek, until now.
shimidaden, from this moment.
demin, lately.
shimden soira, henceforth.
ba'asy ba'asy, now and then.
yakindeh, in a little time.
tchokdan, a long time ago.
dun

yesterday.
dun ki gun
boor gun,
to day.
yarin

to morrow.
yarin ki gun

yarin deyil olbir the day after to
gun,
morrow.
dun deyil olbir the day before yester-
gun, 
day.

aksham, evening.
guidje, by night.
gunduz, by day.
sabah, morning.
eressy gun, the next day.
euteh gun, the other day.
euleyen, at noon.
tchin sabah, early in the morning.
bildar, last year.
sat sat, every year.
guetchinlerdeh, formerly.
guetch, kati guetch, late, very lately.
erken, early.

essky zemandeh, in olden time.
oi zemandeh, at that time.
baharin, in spring.
yazin, in summer.
(140)

gusun, in autumn.
kishin, in winter.
ziadeh, sooner.
daima, always.
ol sa’at, as soon as.
ol cadar, as long as.
tiz, tizdjeh, quickly, quicker.
gudjeh guiunduz, night and day.
akhsham sabah, evening and morning.
tchappok, promptly.
apansiz, immediately.
sik sik, very often.
vavash, softly, gently.
sohra, afterwards.
evel, before.
ei sohra, finally.

OF INTERROGATION.

neh? what!
neh cadar? how much? what size?
kache? how many?
kache kerreh how often?
kache defa’a
nitchun? why?
nidjeh? how?
neh sebebden? for what reason?
neh shekil what kind?
neh vedjeehleh
"mi", a sign of interrogation when joined to a verb.

Noun as: عربا كلدي م: 'araba gieldimi? is the carriage come?
.. the carriage come is it? (babammi giiydi) father is he gone?

OF AFFIRMATION.

اوت اوت

"evet, eved",

yes.

بلبل

"beli"

just so, yes.

ایوبلدر

"eiileh dir"

beli

perhaps.

بلکی

"belkideh"

cabil dir,

possibly.

ظاهر

"zahir"

apparently.

کرپک

"guerchek"

truly, seriously.

شهبک

"shoobehsis"

undoubtedly.

اولسنو

"olsoon"

so let it be.

پک ایور

"pek eiou"

very well.

پک کوزل

"pek guiuzel"

tahhik,

certainly.

اصلا

"asslan"

absolutely.

دیج و کوژ

"dian u guiñelden"

heart and soul.

NEGATION.

دیج

"deyil"

no, it is not.

یوق

"yok"

no, there is not.

The former negative is used solely with the verb to be as عاما اوتة
(142)

دکده، دکده، I believe not.
نه، نه، neither, nor.
نه بودن اول، neither this nor that.
حاشا، God forbid.

OF DEMONSTRATION.

شته، here, behold.
بد، look, look here.
گوئرک،

OF NUMBER.

برکه، once.
یوزکره، a hundred times.
چوک کره، many times.
سکتکه، often.
تکرار، once more.
کویر،
گویر، again.

بردختی

OF ORDER.

اول، first, in the first place.
وا،
اولت،
اثنیا، second secondly.
ایکنده،
عئبتا،

aghām evedeh devil dir, my master is not at home. The latter is employed with the verb to have (the impersonal vardir), as: چبوده افچه بوقدر: djebimdeh aktchiah yokdir, there is (I have) no money in my pocket; خیر: khair, no, is a more polite expression when replying in the negative.
(143)

neubetan
neubetileh
alternatively.

bir birineh,
mutually.
sira ileh,
successively.
carmacarish,
pell mell.

OF DOUBT.

sooretan,
apparently.
yoksah,
otherwise, if not.
belky,
probably.
olakih,
possibly.

OF COMPARISON.

guivy,
like, in the same way.
nidjeh,
the same as.

OF PROTESTATION.

bashim itchun,
by my head.
sakalim itchun,
by my beard.
CHAPTER VIII.

POSTPOSITIONS.

The Turks have no Prepositions, for what we designate as such, become in their language Postpositions, being always placed at the end of the Noun or Pronoun. They are declinable and indeclinable; some govern the Nominative, some the Dative, and others the Ablative case.

POSTPOSITIONS governing the NOMINATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postposition</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>deh,</td>
<td>evdeh</td>
<td>in the house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>den, dan,</td>
<td>benden</td>
<td>from me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baghtchédan</td>
<td></td>
<td>through the garden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siz,</td>
<td>dostsz</td>
<td>without a friend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umidsiz</td>
<td></td>
<td>without hope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uzreh,</td>
<td>bash uzreh</td>
<td>on the head.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ashrak,</td>
<td>deniz ashrak</td>
<td>beyond the seas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itchun,</td>
<td>padisha itchun</td>
<td>for the sovereign.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gueurmekitchun</td>
<td>in order to see.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* An expression of Obedience made use of in answer to any command, implying, be it upon my head?
doghroo adem guiby, like an honest man.
geldaklery guiby, as soon as they come.

The Postpositions itchun, iteh, guiby, sometimes govern the Genitive; as: benum itchun, for me, on my account; senuh iteh, with thee; anuň guiby, like him.

POSTPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE NATIVE.

dek, as far as, until.
ormaneh dek, as far as the forest.
sa'at besheh dek, until five o'clock.
carshoo, against, opposite.
ridjianah carshoo against my request.
baña carshoo, opposite to me.
yakin, near, close.
keuieh yakin, near the Village.
evuñe yakin, close to your house.
doghroo, straight, towards.
eveh doghroo gúit, go straight home.
shéhre doghroo, towards the Town.
gueureh, according to.
semane gueureh, according to the times.
baña gueureh, in my opinion.
POSSESSIONS governing the ABLATIVE.

ماعدة  ma'ade, besides, except.
boondan ma'ade, besides which.
akteriand ma'ade, except my money.

اوازاق  oozac, far.
dostlarend oozac, far from friends.
gueuzden oozac, out of sight.

اول  evel, before, previous.
bir aiden evel, a month before.
guizmezden evel, previous to going.
euturu, concerning, on account.
boondan euturu, concerning this.
send en euturu, on your account.

سکره  soňra, after.
gudigum den soňra, after I went.
benden soňra guel come after me.

بری  bery, since.
icky aiden bery, two months since.
guendjelikden bery, since his infancy.

اونه  euteh, beyond.
daghlerden euteh, beyond the hills.
denizden euteh, beyond the seas.
DECLINABLE POSTPOSITIONS

and such as admit

THE POSSESSIVE AFFIXES.

ارد ard, behind, in the rear of.
اردمهم ardmdje, behind me.
اردمزه كيت ardémuz guit, follow us.
الت alt, under, beneath.

سوفره نقك النünde sofrenũ altendah, under the table.
انگلزبرهغي النünde ingles bairaghy altendah, under the English flag.

ارا ara, between, amongst.
دوزتاره صنده dostlar arasindeh, amongst friends.
ارامزه در aramuzdeh dir, it is between us.
اشفه ashagha, beneath, under.
سنده اشفه senden ashagha, beneath you.
ایاقلرمدن اشفه ayaclemenden ashaghasy, under my feet.

ایچ itch, in, in the midst of.
سراري اچنده sarai itchindeh, inside the palace.
دشمنلرũ itchindeh, in the midst of enemies.

ایلر ilery, before, in front.
بزن ايلر کيت bisden ilery guit, go before us.
کروانũ ایلرکیسی kervanũ ileressy, in front of the caravan.
itchery, in.
guetsun itchery, let him come in.
eden itchery, inside the house.
tashrah, out, beyond.
shierden tashra, out of the town.
hadden tashra, beyond the limits.
taraf, side, part.
tarafmuzden, on our side.
benden tarafu, on my part.
euő, presence, front.
sisüeuňeuňdeň, in your presence.
euňlerindeň, in front of them.
ust, upon, the top.
socaghuň ustuneh, at the top of the street
bash ustuneh, yes, certainly.
yocaroo, up, above.
yocaroo tehekdy, he is gone up stairs.
yocarooden dushdi, he fell from above.
yan, near, by the side.
sooltanuň yanindah, near the Sultan.
shoo yandah, on this side.
yer, place, stead.
baňa yerineh, in my place.
boonah yerineh, instead of this.
CHAPTER IX.

CONJUNCTIONS.

The Turkish Conjunctions are either simple or compound; they are divided into the following classes:

COPULATIVE.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{veh,} & \quad \text{and.} \\
\text{kih,} & \quad \text{that.} \\
\text{euileh,} & \quad \text{such.} \\
\text{guiby,} & \quad \text{as, like.} \\
\text{beuileh,} & \quad \text{so.} \\
\text{beuileh kih,} & \quad \text{so that.} \\
\text{beuileh sheuileh,} & \quad \text{so and so.} \\
\text{sheuileh iseh,} & \quad \text{therefore, consequently.} \\
\text{neh,} & \quad \text{however, neither.} \\
\text{neh cadar ki,} & \quad \text{however much, whatever.} \\
\text{ya yakhod,} & \quad \text{or, either.} \\
\text{bileh,} & \quad \text{with.}
\end{align*}
\]

ADVERSATIVE.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{amma,} & \quad \text{but.} \\
\text{amma kih,} & \quad \text{but if.} \\
\text{andjac,} & \quad \text{but, only, however.} \\
\text{yoghsah,} & \quad \text{if not, otherwise.} \\
\text{lakin} & \quad \text{however, nevertheless.} \\
\text{illa} & \quad \text{however, nevertheless.}
\end{align*}
\]
CONDITIONAL.

اگر

eyer, if.

اگرکه

eyer ki, if ever.

اگرچه

eyerceheh, although, ever tho'.

مکر

meyer, unless.

ولی که

ola kih perhaps.

بلکه

belky

وایسه

varisseh, if so.

تا

ta, until.

نتیجه

nitidjeh, consequently.

EXPLETIVE.

نامل که

nassil kih, because.

زیره

zirah,

زیره که

zirah kih, because that.

مادام که

madam kih, whilst.

هر گواه که

her guiah kih, every time that.

حتمی

hatta, so much.

هر چند

her nehseh, whatever happens.

چون که

tchunki, since that.

صان که

sanki, suppose that.

CONCLUSION.

امدی

imdi, then.

اندن اوترو

andan eetur, on that account.

اوول سببدن

ol sebehden, for that reason.

انگ ایچون

onooñ itchien, therefore

یعنی

ya'any, that is to say.

جباب

djiabah, gratis.
CHAPTER X.

INTERJECTIONS.

Of the Interjections employed by the Turks, the following are the principal.

AFFLICTION.

حای hai! helas!
ایوا eyvah! oh! helas!
نه یازق neh yazek! what a pity!
مدد meded help! help!
حلف halif

ADMIRATION.

پا اوخ pa! ohh! oh! oh!
نه گوزل neh gujusel! how handsome!

EXCLAMATION.

االله الله allah! allah! o God!
سبحان الله subhan allah! God be praised!
الله كرم allah kerim! God is merciful!
الله اكبر allah akbar, God is just.
هی مدد الله hai meded allah, God help me.

AFFIRMATION.

عی والله ai vallah, I swear to it.
DENIAL.

ba not at all.
yok no.
olmaz never.

WARNING.

sakin, attention.
gueuzuñy atch, look about you.
savool, take care.
alargha, make room.
haideh, get on (speaking to animals).

SILENCE.

soos, silent.
soos ol, be silent.
kess sessiñy, hold your tongue.

END OF PART II.
PART III.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

CONSTRUCTION of TURKISH PHRASES.

The Turks, in their ordinary and familiar conversation, always employ the Second Person, singular, سئن sen, Thou; in speaking to each other, as: خوش گلدیک khosh gueldün, thou art welcome; but, in addressing Persons of superior rank to themselves, they make use of the Second Person plural, سئز siz, You; or, of the Titles حضرتگز hazretiňiz, Your Highness, Your Majesty, etc.

The Turkish Phrase commences with the Nominative, unless it contains an Adverb, Conjunction, or Interrogative Particle, in which case these precede the Nominative. The Accusative follows the Dative, and the Verb is placed at the end, as: قرداسیب بکا cardashǔn baña bir at baghislady, thy brother has made me a present of a horse; قنخیسیه اقچئنی ویردی canghisineh akchialhayn virdi, to whom did he give his money?

If the Phrase convey a question without any, interrogative Pronoun, the interrogative Particle می mi, must be added either
to the Noun, or Verb, according as it refers to the one, or the other, as: cardashūnī gueldy mi? has thy Brother arrived? or cardashūnī mi gueldy, is it thy Brother who arrived? o mi boo mi, is it that, or this?

In replying to a Question, although the Affirmatives evet, beli, yes, or the Negatives khair, yok, no, are strictly correct, yet it is always considered more elegant to repeat the verb, employed in the interrogation, as: aghammy gueurdūnī mi? have you seen my master? A. gueurdum, I have seen; or gueurmédum, I have not seen.
CHAPTER II.

CONCORDANCE or NOUNS.

The Adjective always precedes the Substantive and is indeclinable, as: "guuzel tchotjook", a fine child, "guuzel ve ooomoosh ademlar," wise and learned men; "bicik evu-n sahilj," the master of the large house; "ned guuzel ve khosh havai!" what fine and agreeable weather!

The repetition of the Adjective adds force to its signification, as: "ak ak," entirely white; "guuzel guuzel," perfectly beautiful.

The Numeral Adjectives in like manner precede their Substantives, which do not change into the Genitive as in English, ex.; "elty bash coyoon," fifty head of sheep; "on kithe boghdat," ten bushels of wheat; "bir tokma ekmek," a morsel of bread; "bir itchum soo," a drink of water; "iyirmy parah guemuy," twenty sail of vessels. The Noun and Verb following the Noun of Numbler remain in the Singular as, "ruz adem gueldi," a hundred men came; "elty kishy euldj," fifty persons died.

When two Substantives come together, determining the relation or quality of each other, the first is placed in the Genitive,
the second remaining in the Nominative, with the Affix of the third person ى, or سی; ex. پاشانی اوغلی: pashanūn ogloo, the son of the pasha; احمدی باباسی: ahmedūn babāsī, the father of Ahmed.

If however the signification remains indefinite, the first Substantive loses its characteristic termination of the Genitive, as: پاشا اوغلی pasha ogloo, the son of a pasha; دوست اوى dost evy, the house of a friend.

To express the substance or matter of which any thing is made, the Nominative, or Ablative may be employed as: کومش gumush, plate, silver; کومش قاشقī gumush cashic, or, کومشدن قاشقی gumushden cashik, a silver spoon; دمیر قابو demir capoo, an iron gate; or with the adjective کومشلو قاشقی gumushlu cashik gashik.
CHAPTER III.

THE VERB.

The Verb is always preceded by its Nominative, either expressed or understood with which it agrees in Number and Person.

It is however not uncommon to find, that when the Nominative is the Third Person plural, the Verb remains in the singular, for example: dostlariny guelmédý, his friends did not arrive; anlar gütîlî, they went away.—Instead of guelmédîlîr, Kündîlîr, guiltîlîr.

The Auxiliary Verb is often suppressed, as ñem yôq, I have not; ñitchun basheñiz atchîk? why is your head uncovered?

The Preterite is frequently used for the Present, as: ämladîkî, do you understand? anîldiî mi? for anîlarmîs, anîlarmi sen? do you understand? bëyêm deh, bëyêmdom deh, booyoordoom kîh, I command that.

The Optative is likewise employed for the Imperative as: guêtesen, for guêt, come.

When two Infinitives follow each other denoting comparison, the Comparative is preceded by the Positive, which latter is placed in the Ablative followed by the Particle iseh, for example; jañîlîsh sweilœmêkdan iseh sweilœmemek eïn dir, it is better not to speak at all, than to speak ill.
The Conjunction كـ kih, that, governs the Indicative, as:

اصطدم كـ سن كندگی ishitdam kih sen gutidi, I heard that you were gone.

In order, however, to express oneself with more elegance this Particle, كـ kih, is suppressed and the Participle, Past, or Future, of the Verb employed; as:

گردنگی ishitdam, I heard you had arrived;
گیدبندی sandum, I thought you was gone;
یستحباره یاران كندگی درلر Istambolah yarin gutidedjequin, it is said you will set out for Constantinople to-morrow.

The conjunction in order to, is expressed by the Gerund, the Dative, or Ablative, as:

گوئرمک itchun, in order to see;
سعیدتکدن اورتو, in order to know;
گئونمکه کلدم eugenmeyeh gueldin, I came in order to learn.

Instead of, is rendered by the Future Participle of the Verb, as:

بیشکه کندگی لندین کلدي betekeh gutidedjequin, he is come to London instead of going to Vienna.

There are many Verbs which govern the Dative, and likewise the Ablative, for the Turks do not say, as in our language, look at me, but سکانه Derler, how do they call (to) you; what is your name?

برکشیده قربن گی kishye kizcanma, to be jealous to a Person, and not of a Person: Such Verbs as are derived from Arabic participles, and یولاق olmac, generally govern the Dative, as:

برکشیده طالب بیر nesnecyeh talib olmac, to wish (to) for any thing;
bir sheieh sebeb olmac, to be the cause (in) of anything.

The Verbs to fear, to hate, and their compounds, govern the Ablative, as Allahdan corcarim, I fear (from) God.

Passive Verbs sometimes govern the Ablative, sometimes the Dative.

The following are a few which I have selected for the student's notice.

REQUIRING THE DATIVE:

bacmac, to see.
beñzemek, to resemble.
ridjia etmek, to request.
kiscanmac, to be jealous.
yetishmek, to suffice.
docanmac, to touch.
dimek (demek), to say.
sormac, to enquire.
yakishmac, to suit.
voormac, to beat (with accusative, to kill).

REQUIRING THE ABLATIVE:

corkmac, to fear.
catchmac, to escape.
catchinmac, to avoid.
cortarmac, to save, to deliver.
ootanmac, to be ashamed.

Most of the Active and Transitive Verbs govern the Nominative, as: sherab itchmek, to drink wine; when how-
ever specifying an object already alluded to, or joined to a Pronominal termination, the Subject is placed in the Accusative, as: شرابی انجدم sherabī irχdum, I have drunk the wine (already spoken of); اوریبی صاتدم evīmy satdim, I have sold my house; اوغلومی سورم oghtoomy severim, I love my child.

If the Subject be a Pronoun, or a Proper name, it is placed in the Accusative, as: بني كورر ميس beny gueurur mi sen? do you see me? يعقوبی كوردم Yacooby gueurdum, I have seen James.
CHAPTER IV.

QUESTIONS OF PLACE AND TIME.

In replying to the Questions قدّنة nêh yereh? where? in what place? pointing out the situation, in which a Person, or Thing is, the postposition د فهچهده، in the garden; or ده شده, in the house.

When the Question indicates motion, or direction towards a place, or any object whatsoever, the Dative is used; as: لندن نيده London wa quindy, he is gone to London.

The Question قدّن نرنده نرودن nêh daroo? whence? by, or through what place? is answered by the Noun in the Ablative; ex. استامبولدن, from Constantinople; Baghtcheden, through the garden.

To the Question of distance نقدر دوزن nêh cadar oozac? how far? what distance? the answer is by the Nominative; as: دوارت ميل, four miles.

To the Question نقدر زمان nêh cadar zeman? how long? one replies by the Nominative; as: یوزن یل, three years.

After the Question of time نزماندن بر nêh zaman dan beru? since when? how many years ago? the Noun denoting

21
the time requires the Ablative, as: جهودن tchokdan, a long time since.

The Question قین nedzeman when neh zeman on what day is answered by the Nominative, to which is affixed the Postposition نی ni, as: بازار کینی bazar gunya, on Sunday.

To the Question قین catchia how much what price the Dative is employed; as: دورت غروش دو urt grooshah, four piastres.

END OF THE SYNTAX.
PART IV.

VOCAUBULARY.

The following collection of words are such as usually occur in conversation, and which it is recommended to the learner to commit well to memory.

**THE UNIVERSE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>الله الخالق الموجودات</td>
<td>God creator of the Universe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>حضرت عيسى</td>
<td>Jesus Christ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>روح القدس</td>
<td>The holy Ghost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ملك</td>
<td>The angels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سماء</td>
<td>Heaven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>جنت</td>
<td>Paradise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>الدنيا</td>
<td>The world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>عنصر اربعه</td>
<td>The four elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طبرق</td>
<td>The earth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>هوا</td>
<td>The air.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اتش</td>
<td>Fire.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Allah khalicool mevdjuidat,*

*hasrety 'issah, rooh el coodoos, melekler, sema, djenet, dunia, 'oonsiri erba'a, toprac, hava, atesh,*
erno, Water.
yeldezer gueuky, The firmament.
gunesh, The sun.
'gunesh toooolmassy, Eclipse of the sun.
ai, The moon.
'ai toooolmassy, Eclipse of the moon.
yarem ai, The crescent.
yel-disler, The stars.
seiyareh, The planet.
boordj, A constellation.
aidinli, Light.
saghmah, The rainbow.
boolootler, The clouds.
yaghmoor, Rain.
tooloo, Hail.
car, Snow.
kraaghoo, Frost.
booz, Ice.
booz érimésy, Thaw.
tchilk, Dew.
tooman, A fog.
sezeleh, An earthquake.
tyldirim, Thunder.
shimshek, Lightning.
toofan, A tempest.
issidjac, Heat.
soooook, Cold.
roozguiar Wind.
yel,
ليج: latif yel, A pleasant breeze.
بحث: sakht yel, A strong breeze.
فصل نموذج: bady hizan, The autumnal wind.
مطر: raghmoorli hava, Rainy weather.
شرم: yeldež, The North.
جبل: guin doghoosy, The East.
غرباس: kibleh, The South.
بئر: baty, The West.
تريز: portiaz, N.-E.
فندق: cara yel, N.-W.
كرم: keshishlež, S.-E.
أيروس: lodos, S.-W.
بحر: dež, The Sea.
كركر: dish denizy, The ocean.
خراج: gueul, A lake.
بغل: te'ai, A river.
أضيق: irmac, A stream.
وفور: cooyoo sooi, Spring water.
فهرس: raghmoor sooi, Rain water.
قارة: karah, Main land.
جزيرة: adah, An island.
جهز: nim djezirch, A peninsula.
بهزار: boghaz, An isthmus.
بئر: corfez, A bay.
جبل: dagh, A mountain.
بئر: bair, A hill.
مزرع: kir, A plain.
(166)

دِرَه, A valley.
d*mvell*, A desert.
tchial, A promontary.
*dagh booroony*, A cape.
*booroo*, A field.
*orman*, A forest.
tchair, A stone.
tash, Sand.
coom, Clay.
baltchic, Dust.
tooz, Mud.
tchamor, A rock.
*kaia*, A cavern.
*maghareh*, A quarry.
tashlic, An abyss.
vartah, The four seasons.
deurt fasil, Spring.
bahar, Summer.
yaz, Autumn.
soň bahar, Winter.
kish, Seed time.
ekin vakty, Harvest time.
*orak zeman*, Rose harvest.
*guiul mevsiny*, Vintage.
*bagh bozoomy*,

*metals.*

Ma*maden*, Metal.
*al*\(\text{\textsuperscript{\tiny{en}})*, Gold.
\(\text{\textsuperscript{\tiny{en}}}\)
guiumush, Silver.
bakir, Copper.
printch, Bronze.
demir, Iron.
callai, Pewter.
tenekeh, Tin.
toodj, Brass.
coorshoon, Lead.
shelik, Steel.
tootia, Zinc.
jiveh, Quicksilver.
rastik, Antimony.

zeman, Time.
bir seneh, A year.
kebiseh, Leap year.
bir ai, A month.
bir heftah, A week.
bir guiun, A day.
bir sa'at, An hour.
yarem sa'at, Half an hour.
tcheirek sa'at, Quarter of an hour.
boo guiun, To day.
dun, Yesterday.
o bir guiun, The day before yes-
yesterday.
yarin, To morrow.
yarin, delyil, The day after.
o bir guiun to morrow.
guineh dohoosy, Sun rise.
guineh agharassy, Break of day.
sabah, Morning.
eshtlook, Forenoon.
evilheh, Noon.
iktndy, Afternoon.
guineh batdogh, Sunset.
eguineh batdogh, Evening.
aḵšam, Night.
guldjeh, Midnight.
yary guldjeh, A century.
yuz seneh, Eternity.
ebeditik, Beginning.
ibtida, Middle.
orta, End.
nihayet, 

DAYS OF THE WEEK.

bazar guiun, Sunday.
bazar ertessy, Monday.
saly, Tuesday.
tchaharshenbeh, Wednesday.
nigshenbeh, Thursday.
Ghevdeh Ghevdeh, Friday.
Ghevdeh Ghevdeh, Saturday.

bazar ertessy,
saly,
THE MONTHS.

The Turks have two kinds of Months: the Solar and the Lunar, which last vary according to the great festival of Bairam.

The following is the order for the Year 1841, and of the Hegira 1256. The names of the lunar months are usually indicated by a letter taken from the name of the Month.

LUNAR OR MOVEABLE MONTHS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>محرم</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>mooharem,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صفر</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>sefer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ربيع الأول</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>rebiool eve,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ربيع الآخر</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>rebiool akher,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذي القعدة</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>djumazielt akher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذي الحجة</td>
<td>August</td>
<td>redjib,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بشurance</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>sha’ban,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رمضان</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>ramazan,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شوال</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>sheval,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذو الفطر</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>zilca’dch,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ذو القعدة</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>zilhidjeh,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SOLAR OR FIXED MONTHS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>كانون ثاني</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>kianoon sany,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>شوبارط</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>shoobat,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ادار</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>adar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>نيسان</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>nisan,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ايار</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>ayar,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
( 170 )

June.
July.
August.
September.
October.
November.
December.

Fruit Trees.

A fig tree.
An orange-tree.
An apple-tree.
A pear tree.
A mulberry-tree.
A peach-tree.
A plum-tree.
A walnut-tree.
An olive-tree.
A chestnut-tree.
An almond-tree.
A cherry-tree.

Forest Trees.

The oak.
The elm.
The beech.
The pine.
The cypress.
tcham aghadjy,  
murveir aghadjy,  

The fir.  
The elder.

cavac aghadjy,  
defneh aghadjy,  

The poplar.  
The laurel.

sewyrut aghadjy,  
sant aghadjy,  

The willow.  
The accacia.

filamoor aghadjy,  
tchinar aghadjy,  

The lime.  
The plane.

borsoc aghadjy,  
tchaly,  

The yew.  
A shrub.

oghlamoor aghadjy,  

The linden.

dish boodac aghadjy,  

The ash.

FIELD CROPS.

ishlenedjek tarla,  

tooz,  

Arable land.  
Flower.

boghdai,  
oon,  

Wheat.  
Grass.
arpa,  

Barley.  
Hay.
yoolaf,  

Oats.  
yemish,  

Flower.

birindje,  

Rice.  
Fruit.
daroo,  

Millet.  
An orange.

misirboghdai,  

Maize.  
A lemon.

FRUITS.
Cavoon, A melon.
carpooz, A water melon.
caisy, An apricot.
Sheftaloo, A peach.
Kiras, A cherry.
Erik, A plum.
Uzum, Grapes.
Indjir, A fig.
Bayyurtlen, Raspberries.
Tchilek, Strawberries.
Toot, Mulberries.
Emerood, A pear.
Elma, An apple.
Seitoon, Olives.
Djivez, Walnut.
Badem, Almonds.
Khoormah, Dates.
Fendook, Nuts.

Flowers.

Tchitchek, A flower.
Guil, A rose.
Zanbac, A lilly.
Beneefshesh, A violet.
Carenfil, A pink.
Yassmir, Jessamine.
Leilac, A lilac.
Tuber, A tuberose.
(173)

لازل
دوکن چچگی
کرین چچگی
سنبل
فغو
نعان
دفلت
چچگی دنتی

laleh,
dayun tchitcheguy,
guiun tchitcheguy,
sunbool,
faghv,
noo'man,
diset,
tchitcheguy demety,

A tulip.
A ranunculus.
A sunflower.
A hyacinth.
Mignonette.
An anemony.
O leander.
A bouquet.

VEGETABLES.

سیبزوات
براماسی
قرونیت
لحم
انکنار
بقل
نحود
هویج
شلغم
نعیه
مرساتی
مانتر
قوش قوینز
خیار
اصیبانی
مغذرب
کرس
مارول
sebzevat,
yer elmassy,
carnabat,
lahaneh,
guinmar,
baclah,
noohood,
havooteh,
shalgham,
nda'neh,
sarimsac,
mantar,
coosh coomooz,
khiaar,
espanac,
maghdanos,
kerafi,
marol,

Vegetables.
Potatoe.
Cauliflower.
Cabbage.
Artichoke.
Beans.
Peas.
Carrot.
Turnip.
Mint.
Garlic.
Mushroom.
Asparagus.
Cucumber.
Spinach.
Parsley.
Celery.
Lettuce.
(174)

Salad.
Beet root.
Raddishes.
Onion.
Water cresses.
Gourd.
Sorrell.
Parsnips.

**QUADRUPEDS.**

Wild animals.
Lion.
Tiger.
Elephant.
Leopard.
Camel.
Cameleopard.
Deer.
Roebuck.
Gazelle.
Fawn.
Wolf.
Buffalo.
Wild boar.
Hyena.
Bear.
Fox.
Hare.
a da tavshan, Rabbit.
sendjiab, Squirrel.
guelindjek, Weasel.
meimoon, Monkey.
boorsook, Badger.
sitchan, Mouse.
buyuk sitchan, Rat.
keustebek, Mole.
kirpy, Hedge-hog.
okly kirpy, Porcupine.

DOMESTIC ANIMALS.

at, Horse.
kissrac, Mare.
tai, Colt.
boogha, Bull.
eukuz, Ox.
inck, Cow.
boozaghy, Calf.
keupek, Dog.
eshek, Ass.
catir, Mule.
cotch, Ram.
cooioon, Sheep.
coozy, Lamb.
ketchy, Goat.
oghlac, Kid.
kerly, Cat.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>يبان قوشلر</td>
<td>Wild birds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A bird.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قرة قوش</td>
<td>An eagle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>An ostrich.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قرة ىوشع</td>
<td>A stork.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A falcon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A pelican.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قرة ىوشع</td>
<td>A hawk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A crow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A magpie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>An owl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A cuckoo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A parrot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A pheasant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A partridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A woodcock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A wild duck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A wild pigeon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A turtle-dove.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A black-bird.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A thrush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A nightingale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A woodpecker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A swallow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A lark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ىوشع</td>
<td>A sparrow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Domestic birds.

A peacock.

A swan.

A hen.

A chicken.

A cock.

A duck.

A goose.

A turkey.

Reptile.

Snake.

Viper.

Adder.

Lizard.

Frog.

Toad.

Worm.

Leech.

Snail.

A flea.

A bug.

A louse.

A grasshopper.

A glow worm.
A beetle.
A moth.
A caterpillar.
A spider.
A silk-worm.
A butterfly.
A gnat.
A fly.
A bee.
A drone.
A fire-fly.
An ant.


timshah,
soo semury,
coondooz,
caploobagha,
at baliguy,

Crocodile.
Otter.
Beaver.
Turtle.
Hippopotamus.

A fish.
A whale.
A shark.
A turbot.
A skate.
A sole.
An oyster.
midia, A muscle.
sardellah balighy, An anchovy.
toorna balighy, A pike.
sazan balighy, A carp.
ala balighy, A trout.
iltan balighy, An eel.
kerevit, A crayfish.
cak balik, A red herring.

PARTS OF THE BODY.

vooodjood, The body.
bash, The head.
bash tepesy, The crown of the head.
bash tchanaghy, The skull.
be'rin, The brain.
yuz, The face.
duluk, The temple.
a'ln, The forehead.
kirpi, The eye-lid.
cash, The eye-brow.
guiaz, The eyes.
guiaz babaguy, The pupil of the eye.
satch, The hair.
coolacler, The ears.
yarnaclar, The cheeks.
booroon, The nose.
doodac, The lips.
aghz, The mouth.
bīyāk, The mustachio.
dīsh, The teeth.
dīl, The tongue.
dīmāgh, The palate of the mouth.
tcheñeh, The chin.
sacal, The beard.
boghāz, The throat.
booyān, The neck.
gugus, The breast.
oomooz, The shoulders.
col, The arms.
dirsek, The elbows.
et, The hand.
parmac, The fingers.
tirna, The nails.
mīdeh, The stomach.
carn, The belly.
guebek, The navel.
yan, The ribs.
bel, The hips.
diz, The knees.
beldir, The calf of the leg.
ayacal, The feet.
toopook, The instep.
yurek, The heart.
djiguer, The liver.
can, The blood.
damār, A vein.
shah damār, An artery.
siñery et, A muscle.
siñir, The nerves.
nabs, The pulse.
ak djeguer, The lungs.
dery, The skin.
et, The flesh.
guemuk, The bone.

Senses.

havasse khamseh, The five senses.
cooveti basiret, Seeing.
cooveti sami'a, Hearing.
cooveti shammeh, Smelling.
cooveti lamiseh, Feeling.
mezac, Tasting.

Imperfections of the body.

keur, Blind.
topal, Lame.
tchollac, Maimed.
saghir, Deaf.
dilsiz, Dumb.
canboor, Humpback.
djudeh, Dwarf.
peltek, Stutterer.
shashy guenzly, Cross eye.
DISEASES.

khaustalik, Illness.
hooma, Fever.
sitmah, Ague.
roomroodjac, Plague.
sandjy, Cholic.
itch aghrissy, Dysentery.
nikriz, Gout.
tek nefeslu, Asthma.
damlah, Apoplexy.
tchitehek, Small pox.
sarilik, Jaundice.
kizamac, Measles.
verim, Consumption.
nazileh, Inflammation.
tootarik, Epilepsy.
dolma boghaz, Sore throat.
zukiam, A cold.
dish aghrissy, Tooth ache.
bash aghrissy, Head ache.
yurek bailmehsy, Fainting.

MENTAL FACULTIES.

djan, The soul.
sihm, The mind.
iradet, The will.
natik, The reason.
ihtiras, Attention.
hamacat, Stupidity.
hafizah, Memory.
hukimet, Wisdom.
nisian, Forgetfulness.
delilik, Folly.
'ilim, Science.
moohabet, Love.
kin, Hatred.
umid, Hope.
corcoo, Fear.
hoosoor, Peace.
tes, Despair.
zevk, Pleasure.
shazlilic, Joy.
arzoo, Desire.
shoobeh, Doubt.
hased, Envy.
darghinlic, Discontent.
ghasib, Anger.
merhamet, Compassion.
guilumeh, Laughter.
aghaish, Tears.
'ah, Sighs.
ooicoo, Sleep.
DEGREES OF KINDRED.

khisimlic, Kindred.
codjia, Husband.
ehl, Wife.
baba, Father.
ana, Mother.
dedch, Grand-father.
buyuk ana, Grand-mother.
dedehnuñ babasy, Great-grand-father.
buyuk validehnuñ anasy, Great-grand-mother.
oghlı, Son.
kiz, Daughter.
cardash, Brother.
kiz cardash, Sister.
gooyoo, Son-in-law.
guetin, Daughter-in-law.
caiyn ata, Father-in-law.
caiyn ana, Mother-in-law.
caiyn, Brother-in-law.
baldis, Sister-in-law.
'amooddia, Paternal uncle.
daiy, Maternal uncle.
khaleh, Paternal aunt.
teizeh, Maternal aunt.
'amoodgia oghtoo, Cousin.
cardash ogloo, Nephew.
cardash kiz, Niece.
Eldest brother.
Youngest brother.
Grand son.
Grand-daughter.
Widower.
Widow.
Twins.
Orphan.

ARTICLES OF DRESS.

Dress.
Linen.
Coat.
Waistcoat.
Drawers.
Stockings.
Shoes.
Boots.
Slippers.
Hat.
Cap.
Shirt.
Gloves.
Pocket handkerchief.
Sash, belt.
Pocket.
Button.
Button hole.
Dressing gown.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yaghmoorlik</td>
<td>Cloak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feradjeh</td>
<td>Female cloak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caftan</td>
<td>Tunic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antari</td>
<td>Robe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fistan</td>
<td>Petticoat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>footah</td>
<td>Apron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bash eurtesy</td>
<td>Head dress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE TABLE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>siny bezy</td>
<td>Table cloth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diz peshkery</td>
<td>Napkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tabac</td>
<td>Plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cashic</td>
<td>Spoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitchac</td>
<td>Knife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tchatal</td>
<td>Fork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cadeh</td>
<td>Glass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shisheh</td>
<td>Bottle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biber</td>
<td>Pepper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooz</td>
<td>Salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yagh</td>
<td>Oil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirkeh</td>
<td>Vinegar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirkeh caby</td>
<td>Vinegar cruet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooz caby</td>
<td>Saltcellar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khardal</td>
<td>Mustard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tepsy</td>
<td>Dish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bardac</td>
<td>Jug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coornah</td>
<td>Bason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheker</td>
<td>Sugar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>فنجان</td>
<td>Cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طرف</td>
<td>Saucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تشوربا تشناغي</td>
<td>Soup tureen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>خرداد قابي</td>
<td>Mustard pot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صلما قابي</td>
<td>Salad bowl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بير قابي</td>
<td>Pepper box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ياغ قابي</td>
<td>Oil flask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دishes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>تشوربا</td>
<td>Soup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et</td>
<td>Meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>كباب</td>
<td>Roast meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قنينش ات</td>
<td>Boiled meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>صفراتي</td>
<td>Beef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قيران اتی</td>
<td>Mutton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طند اتی</td>
<td>Veal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قوزى اتی</td>
<td>Lamb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>طوگز پاسترمی</td>
<td>Ham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>دل</td>
<td>Tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بوژاغی باشی</td>
<td>Calfs' head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قورن پاجسی اشکمه</td>
<td>Sheeps trotters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سبزق</td>
<td>Tripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ات صوی</td>
<td>Sausage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بومبار</td>
<td>Gravy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قیرنه</td>
<td>Stuffing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کیماه</td>
<td>Omelette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بیرملد</td>
<td>Hash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بورک</td>
<td>Eggs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A tart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(180)

tatar beurek, Patties.
baitik, Fish.
salsah, Sauce.
tereh yaghy, Fresh butter.
peinir, Cheese.
ekmek, Bread.
bal, Honey.
kepereh, Capers.
carenfil, Cloves.
darjehin, Cinnamon.
hindistan djevisy, Nutmeg.

BEVERAGE.

soo, Water.
shebab, Wine.
sud, Milk.
arpasooi, Beer.
shebet, Sugar and Water.
elimoonatah, Lemonade.
cahoeh, Coffee.
tchai, Tea.
kaimac, Cream.
'amberieh, Liqueur.

KITCHEN.

matbakh, The kitchen.
atesh, Fire.
odjac, Hearth.
keumur, Charcoal.
Wood.
Matches.
Tinder.
Tinder box.
Bellows.
Shovel.
Spit.
Gridiron.
Earthen pot.
Copper.
Stove.
Mortar.
Pitcher.
Basket.
Broom.
Trivet.
Scissors.
Hatchet.
Candlestick.
Ladle.
Snuffers.
Pinchers.
Twine.
Thread.
Pin.
Needle.
Needlecasse.
Chest.
Hammer.
Flame:
Lamp.
Flambeau.
Candle.
Lantern.
Oven.
Cinders.
Firebrand.
Smoke.
Soot.
Small stove.
Wick.
Grease.
Cistern.

PARTS OF A HOUSE.

The roof.
The door.
The staircase.
A room.
Window.
Pane of Glass.
Pantry.
Ceiling.
Floor.
Beam.
Female apartments.
Saloon.
Library.

Store room.

Chimney.

Portico.

Wall.

Court yard.

Stable.

Well.

Water closet.

Cellar.

Cupboard.

Closet, Press

Table.

Chair.

Bed.

Coverlid.

Curtain.

Looking glass.

Stool.

Carpet.

Couch.

Cushion.

Clock.

Lock and Key.

Latch.

Clothes-chest.

Brazier.

khitab-khaneh, makhsin, odjak, dehtiz, divar, avly, akhor, cooyoo, ayac yoly, sherab khaneh, dolab, yuk

sofrah, iskemly, deushek, yorghan, perdeh, ainh, iskemledjek, caly, sofah, yasduk, tchalor sa'at, kilid anakhthar, mandal, sandook, manghal,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Persian</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sah,</td>
<td>A city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socac,</td>
<td>Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee,</td>
<td>A house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serai,</td>
<td>Palace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djami,</td>
<td>Mosque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guiumruck,</td>
<td>Customhouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zindan,</td>
<td>Prison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medreseh,</td>
<td>Academy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hamam,</td>
<td>Baths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dukian,</td>
<td>Shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menzil khaneh,</td>
<td>Post office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balik bazar,</td>
<td>Fish market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sal khaneh,</td>
<td>Butchers’ shamal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tchiarshoo,</td>
<td>Market place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at bazar,</td>
<td>Horse market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at meidan,</td>
<td>Hippodrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bimar khaneh,</td>
<td>Hospital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tersaneh,</td>
<td>Arsenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keupry,</td>
<td>A bridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soo yoly,</td>
<td>Aqueduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mezaristan,</td>
<td>Burying ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turbeh,</td>
<td>Mausoleum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tcheshmeh,</td>
<td>A fountain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deurt yol aghizy,</td>
<td>Four cross roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conac,</td>
<td>Hotel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Embassy.
The Consulate.
Tavern.
Madhouse.
Suburbs.
Coffee house.

TRADES, ARTS AND PROFESSIONS.

Trade.
Baker.
Cook.
Butcher.
Grocer.
Pastry-cook.
Tailor.
Shoemaker.
Saddler.
Hotel-keeper.
Printer.
Writer.
Watchmaker.
Goldsmith.
Glazier.
Cooper.
Money-changer.
Carpenter.
Cabinet-maker.
Coachman.
saka,
tchifichy,
dilady,
ghazhandjy,
kiremeddy,
bez dokowooddy,
halvaddjy,
repeddy,
boostandy,
calemkier,
moontchyy,
sahaf,
betchakichy,
djevahirdy,
kiliddjy,
boyaddjy,
baltik dy,
oon dy,
sudddy,
yaghdjy,
kurkddjy,
calpaktchyy,
catirddjy,
deveddy,
keumurdjy,
tashddy,
estkddjy,
bosmaddy,
outlook bitchidjy,
Water carrier.
Labourer.
Gold cloth merchant.
Brazier.
Brickmaker.
Weaver.
Confectioner.
Basketmaker.
Gardener.
Engraver.
Tallow chandler.
Librarian.
Cutler.
Jeweller.
Locksmith.
Dyer.
Fishmonger
Corn factor.
Milkman.
Oil man.
Furrier.
Cap maker.
Muleteer.
Camel driver.
Charcoal seller.
Stoue cutter.
Cobbler.
Old clothes man.
Mower.
(196)

matrabaz,

Huckster.

REQUISITES FOR WRITING.

kiaghid,

Paper.
mektooob,

A letter.
teskerreh,

A note, ticket.
sarmac kiaghidy,

Envelope paper.
halva kiaghidy,

Blotting paper.
bir yaprac kiaghid,

A sheet of paper.
bir distek kiaghid,

A quire of paper.
tirsheh,

Parchment.
khartar,

A rough copy.
el yassooy,

A manuscript.
calem,

A pen.
calemtrash,

Penknife.
bagh,

Tape.
murekeb,

Ink.
sungar tashi,

Pounce.
divit,

Ink stand.
muhur mooomy,

Sealing wax.
coomeah,

Wafers.
coorshoon calem,

Pencil.
muhur,

A seal.
djuzdan,

A port folio.
tchizy,

A ruler.
righ,

Sand.
rightdan,

Sand box.
calem silmesy,

A pen wiper.
THE NAVY.

ahvali guemidjy, Naval profession.
donannah humayoon, The imperial fleet.
capoodan pasha, Admiral of the fleet.
capoodana bey, Admiral.
patrona bey, Vice admiral.
rehala bey, Rear admiral.
capoodan-reis, Captain.
liman reissy, Captain of the port.
ofchthal, Officers.
zakhiredyj, Purser.
cailoondjy, Sailor.
guemy, A Ship.
djenk guemy, A ship of war.
uteh anbari, A three decker.
farcalah, A frigate.
corretta, A corvette.
gholetta, A schooner.
coorsan, A privateer.
zaakhiregy guemy, A store ship.
'askerry guemy, A troop ship.
pooshtah guemy, A packet.
vapor guemy, A steam boat.
safa guemy, A yacht.
feluckah, A felucca.
coombarah guemy, A bomb vessel.
yedek guemy, A tow vessel.
cadargha, A prison ship.
kirlanghidj, Admiral's tender.
sandal, A pinnace.
cail, A jolly boat.
piadeh, Captains gig.
sal, A raft.
harracah, A fire ship.
toombaz, A ferry boat.
kurek, An oar.
candjia, A grapnel.

PARTS OF A SHIP.
anbary, The deck.
euñy-bash, The head.
kitchy, The stern.
sag yany, Starboard.
sol yany, Larboard.
gueminun allaty, The rigging.
yelkentery, The sails.
dib anbary, The hold.
boodoorghat, The capstern.
poomoolah, The compass.
palamary, The cable.
demyr, The anchor.
orghon, A hawser.
dumeny, The rudder.
direk, The mast.
euñ diregui, The fore-mast.
ortah diregui, The main-mast.
techember diregui, The mizzen.
seren, The yard.


{ 199 }

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{yelken,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The sail.}
\item \textit{maistrah yelkeny,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The main-sail.}
\item \textit{trinketeh,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The spanker.}
\item \textit{techanaghy,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The top-mast.}
\item \textit{techanac yelguiny,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The top-sail.}
\item \textit{techanac yelguiny,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To reef top-sails.}
\item \textit{boghmac,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To make sail.}
\item \textit{yelken atechmac,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To take in sail.}
\item \textit{yelken endermek,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To tack.}
\item \textit{oltah oormac,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To anchor.}
\item \textit{demir atmec,} \hspace{1cm} \text{A swift sailor.}
\item \textit{yukruk guemy,} \hspace{1cm} \text{A slow sailor.}
\item \textit{yelkin ne dayannaz,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Embarcation.}
\item \textit{guemienh binmehsy,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Disembarcation.}
\item \textit{guemiden tsikmas,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The flag.}
\item \textit{bairac,} \hspace{1cm} \text{The pendant.}
\item \textit{flandra,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To hoist the colours.}
\item \textit{bairac dikmek,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To launch.}
\item \textit{denize indermek,} \hspace{1cm} \text{To sink.}
\item \textit{batmac,} \hspace{1cm} \begin{itemize}
\item \textit{ahwali 'asker,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Military profession.}
\item \textit{serr 'asker,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Commander in chief.}
\item \textit{pasha-djeneral,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Pasha-General.}
\item \textit{ferik pasha,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Lieutenant General.}
\item \textit{mirtliva,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Brigadier General.}
\item \textit{mir allay,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Colonel.}
\item \textit{caimekam mirallai,} \hspace{1cm} \text{Lieutenant colonel.}
\end{itemize}
\end{itemize}
(200).

الاي ميري  
yuz bashy,  
Captain.

بوژ باشي  
mulazim,  
Lieutenant.

ملزم  
mulazim sany,  
Second lieutenant.

ملزم ثاني  
bairacdar,  
Colour bearer.

بیراقدار  
sagh col aghasy,  
Adjutant.

میخنیدار  
khazinadar,  
Paymaster.

جراح  
djerrah,  
Surgeon.

سولت نفر  
soltat, nefer,  
Private.

سویلیات نفر  
devshiretmish 'askery,  
Recruit.

دولمش شکری  
davool,  
Drum.

دول دالیجی  
davool tehalidjy,  
Drummer.

بورو  
boroo,  
Trumpet.

پوروژن  
booroozen,  
Trumpeter.

متعلم عسكر  
mute'alin asker,  
Regular troops.

کوچولو عسكر  
gueunu8ly asker,  
Volunteers.

پیاده عسكری  
piadch 'askery,  
Infantry.

ایلقارجیلر  
tighardjiler,  
Light infantry.

اتلو  
atlu,  
Cavalry.

طروجی  
topdji,  
Artillery.

طوب عربیسی  
top 'arabasy,  
Horse artillery.

جبلنفر  
djebulu nefer,  
Cuirassier.

باشلیق  
bashlic,  
Helmet.

بچه  
djebeh,  
Cuir:ass.

مزرافل  
mizraklu,  
Lancers.

مزراقی  
mizrac,  
Lance.

قطانه  
catanah,  
Hussars.

اتلو تفننکیمی  
atlu tufenktchy,  
Dragoons.

بالتخیمی  
baltadjy,  
Pioneer.
kilidje, Sword.
hamail, Sword belt.
cooshac, Sash.
tabandja, Pistol.
at tufenk, Carbine.
top, Gun.
allai topy, Field piece.
havan, Mortar.
coombarah, Shell.
gueulehsy, Canon ball.
salkim, Grape shot.
coorshoon, Musket ball.
baroot, Gun powder.
coombarady, Bombardier.
'asker, The army.
beuleuk, A division.
allai, A regiment.
ortah, A company.
silah, Arms.
saf, Ranks.
sira, Files.
ooorac, Garrison.
kishla, Barracks.
ordoo, Camp.
tchadir, Tent.
ayazdeh yatmasy, A bivouac.
sagh col, Right wing.
sol col, Left wing.
caraool, Guard.
Guard house.
Sentry.
Sentry box.
Guard mounting.
Relieving guard.
Advanced guard.
Reard guard.
Fortifications.
Fortress.
Fort.
Ramparts.
Redoubt.
Ditch.
Draw bridge.
Bridge of boats.
Siege.
Mine.
Assault.
Defeat.
Victory.
Armistice.
Capitulation.
Conditions.
Article.
Treaty of peace.
Treaty of alliance.
Treaty of commerce.
Indemnity.
Concession.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>inza</em></td>
<td>Signature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>netidjeh</em></td>
<td>Conclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colours.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>reng,</em></td>
<td>Colour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>boya,</em></td>
<td>Dye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>beyaz,</em></td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>beyazdje,</em></td>
<td>Whitish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>siah,</em></td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>siadjeh,</em></td>
<td>Blackish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>kizil,</em></td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>kisildje,</em></td>
<td>Reddish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ash boyass</em>,</td>
<td>Light red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>badeh renguy</em>,</td>
<td>Scarlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>kirmizi,</em></td>
<td>Crimson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>atesh renguy</em>,</td>
<td>Vermillion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gulguly,</em></td>
<td>Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>yeshil,</em></td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>yeshildje,</em></td>
<td>Greenish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>zitouni,</em></td>
<td>Olive green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tehemen,</em></td>
<td>Grass green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gueuk al,</em></td>
<td>Sea green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sary,</em></td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sarooshin</em>,</td>
<td>Yellowish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>samany,</em></td>
<td>Straw colour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tooroondjy</em>,</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>mavy,</em></td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gueuk siah</em>,</td>
<td>Dark blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>gueuk mavis</em>,</td>
<td>Azure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
menevish, Purple.
mor, Violet.
essmer, Brown.
coomraly, Nut brown.
leilaghy, Lilac.
atchik renguy, Light colour.
cooiy renguy, Dark colour.

divisions of the globe.

europa, Europe.
meshrac, Asia.
africa, Africa.
yeiy dunia, America.
bahri adalery, Oceania.

countries and nations.

ingliz vilayet, England.
escotchiah, Scotland.
‘irlanda, Ireland.
frantchia vilayet, France.
ostria, Austria.
oroos, Russia.
proostia, Prussia.

osmany vilayet, Turkey.
nemtcheh vilayet, Germany.
ispania, Spain.
portooguez vilayet, Portugal.
italia, Italy.
anaboly, Naples.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>leh vilayet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>madjitar vilayet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>nedirland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>beljica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>issvedje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>norvetch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>room vilayet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morea</td>
<td>moreh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crimea</td>
<td>krim djesiressy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey in Asia</td>
<td>anatoly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabia</td>
<td>'arebistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabia felix</td>
<td>yemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabia desert</td>
<td>'arebistan tchol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>armenia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assyria</td>
<td>kurdistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>sham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaldea</td>
<td>'irak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lybia</td>
<td>loobet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td>tatar vilayet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>tchin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>hindistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>'adjemistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td>felistin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judea</td>
<td>yehoodiet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashmire</td>
<td>keshmir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beugal</td>
<td>benguialah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thibet</td>
<td>tibet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>missir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>habesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghrib,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djizair,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toonis,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The seven united islands:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corfu,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cephalonia,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zante,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa Maura,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paxos,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ithaca,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerigo,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candia,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crete,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitylene,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scio,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenedos,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milo,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paros,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sira,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negroponit,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goza,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardinia,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>قورصیتا</td>
<td>Corsica.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مایورقا</td>
<td>Majorca.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>البا</td>
<td>Elba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مادیرا جزیرهسی</td>
<td>Madeira.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سرائندیب</td>
<td>Ceylon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مغربی اطالوی</td>
<td>The western Islands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cities and Towns.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>شهر</td>
<td>A city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لندر</td>
<td>London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بارس</td>
<td>Paris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>برلین</td>
<td>Vienna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>کپنهاگ غربی</td>
<td>Copenhagen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>استکهلم</td>
<td>Stockholm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مسکو</td>
<td>Moscow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>مادرید</td>
<td>Madrid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لیسپوون</td>
<td>Lisbon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>روما</td>
<td>Rome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>استانبول</td>
<td>Constantinople.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ادینبورگرژ</td>
<td>Edinburgh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ناپل</td>
<td>Naples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>لیورپول</td>
<td>Liverpool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بریستول</td>
<td>Bristol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>گلاسکو</td>
<td>Glasgow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>اصفهان</td>
<td>Isfahan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ادرنه</td>
<td>Adrianople.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>سلیمانک</td>
<td>Salonica.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(208)

قواله kavalah, Cavala.
إزمير izmir, Smyrna.
بروسا broosah, Broussa.
طرابزون tarabazon, Trebisond.
أثينا atina, Athens.
أدانا adanah, Adana.
تريستا ليپانی triesta limani, Port of Trieste.
وبدیک venedik, Venice.
مارسیا marshiah, Marseille.
الغورنا alighoornah, Leghorn.
جنيز djinevis, Genoa.
عکا 'aka, Acre.
بیروت beirouf, Beyrouot.
قدوسی شروی coodsy sherif, Jerusalem.
حلب halep, Aleppo.
شام sham, Damascus.
بيت اللحم beitehlahm, Bethlehem.
اسکدرون iskendrieh, Alexandria.
قاهره cahireh, Cairo.
سويس suweis, Suez.

Mountains.

بلقانلر balcanler, The Alps.
لبنان طاغی lubnan daghy, Mount Libanon.
دنر جبلی dner djebely, Mount Atlas.
جبل طابور djebel taboor, Mount Tabor.
کفیش طاغی keshish daghy, Mount Olympus.

* The birth place of Mohammed Aly in Roumelia. born in 1769.
Mount Ararat.
Mount Sinai.
Mount Sion.
A Volcano.

**RIVERS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nehri temiz</td>
<td>The Thames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toonah</td>
<td>The Danube.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furat</td>
<td>The Euphrates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erden</td>
<td>The Jordan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nil,</td>
<td>The Nile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ozi sooi,</td>
<td>The Borysthenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etil sooi,</td>
<td>The Volga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten sooi,</td>
<td>The Don.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alma sooi,</td>
<td>The Alma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>didflet,</td>
<td>The Tigris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toorla,</td>
<td>The Dniester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abyi hind,</td>
<td>The Indus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guiang,</td>
<td>The Ganges.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEAS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>denis,</td>
<td>Sea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>itch denis,</td>
<td>Inland sea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dish denis,</td>
<td>Ocean (exterior sea).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bahri gharby,</td>
<td>The western Ocean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barh sharky,</td>
<td>The eastern Ocean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bahri hindistan,</td>
<td>The indian Ocean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ak denis,</td>
<td>The Mediterranean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caro denis,</td>
<td>The black sea.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
bahr et khazer,
The Caspian sea.
baltica deňizy,
The Baltic.
venedek boghazy,
The Adriatic.
marmara deňizy,
The sea of Marmora.
sois deňizy,
The Red sea.
guiliboli boghazy,
The Dardanelles.
djebel attar boghazy,
The straits of Gibraltar.
cara deňiz boghazy,
The Bosphorus.
basrah keurfszy,
The Persian gulf.

TITLES AND DIGNITIES.

padishah,
Emperor.
shah—melek,
King.
sooltan,
Sultan.
shahzadeh,
Prince-Royal.
khan,
Sovereign Prince.
emir,
Lord, Chief.
docah,
Duke.
mirza,
Prince.
muftı,
High priest.

(*) A title in Turkey borne only by the Sovereign; formerly given to the reigning Princes of the Crimea. — In Persia it is assumed by governors of Districts and various other Officials.

(**) The descendants of علي ʻaly, son in law of Mahomet, bear the title of emir, Chief or Prince.

(***) As referring to the Grand Duke of Tuscany.

(****) Abreviation of emirzadeh, son of a Chief, of a Prince, or of a Person of distinction; — When following the name, it denotes a Prince of the Royal family of Persia, if preceding, it is merely equivalent to our Mr. as mirza mussood. Mr Mussood. It is assumed by several Tartar families of the Crimea.

(***** The head of the Mahometan Law, as laid down in the Coran.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Equivalent</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vezir a'azim</td>
<td>Grand vizier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reiss efendy</td>
<td>Minister for foreign affairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kihayah bey</td>
<td>Minister of the home department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cazy 'asker</td>
<td>Chancellor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defterdar</td>
<td>Chancellor of the exchequer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menzil bashy</td>
<td>Post master general</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capoodjy bashy</td>
<td>First chamberlain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nishandjy pasha</td>
<td>Keeper of the siguet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mooshirt khasseh shahanéh</td>
<td>Member of the privy council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buyuk mirakhor</td>
<td>Master of the horse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirakhor bashy</td>
<td>First equerry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tchaoosh bashy</td>
<td>Chief of police</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beyler bey</td>
<td>A governor general</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bey</td>
<td>A governor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zabit</td>
<td>A commandant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elchy</td>
<td>An ambassador</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vekil</td>
<td>A minister</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masslahat guizuzar</td>
<td>A chargé d'affaires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consolos</td>
<td>A consul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bash consolos</td>
<td>A consul general</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consolos vekîly</td>
<td>A vice consul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cazy</td>
<td>A judge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hakem</td>
<td>A magistrate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'ulema</td>
<td>The clergy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) A title given to Governors of Districts, whose mark of Dignity is only one horse tail; also to all Commanders of Vessels of War, as well as to Travellers and strangers of any consideration.
OFFICERS OF THE PALACE.

silhedar,  Sword bearer.
tchocadar,  Cloak bearer.
duibendar agha,  Turban bearer.
rikiabdar,  Stirrup holder.
doghandjy bashy,  Grand falconer.
shikiardjy bashy,  Master of the hunt.
khazinehdar bashy,  Privy purse.
khass oda bashi,  First page of the private apartments.
tchamashirdjy bashy,  Master of the robes.
berber bashy,  Chief barber.
ibirikdar agha,  Ewer bearer.
peshkerry bashy,  Napkin bearer.
sherbetdji bashy,  Cup bearer.
soradjy bashy,  Coverer of the table.
tchashniguir bashy,  Taster of viands.
tmouhasebedjy,  Comptroller of the household.
tefrifadji,  Master of the Ceremonies.

FEMALES OF THE HAREM.

khasseky sultan,  Privileged Sultana, or one who becomes
                 the mother of a prince.

(***) Considered a most important Office, often performed even by the vizier himself; rikizabi hoomayoon the imperial stirrup; corresponding to our, « foot of the throne. »

(***) The private apartments are situated at the remote end of the Palace, where forty young lads called khas oda agbalary, Gentlemen of the privy chamber, are always in attendance, combining the double quality of Pages and guards.
قدن cadin, \{ Title given to the seven principal, or favorite slaves. \}

اودلخ odalik, \{ Such females as are not of the seven favorites. \}

TRAVELLING.

یول تدارکی yol tedaruki, \{ Preparations for travelling. \}

یولیجی yoldiý, \{ Traveller. \}

یول آمری yol emri, \{ Passport. \}

ات at, \{ Horse. \}

ایر eier, \{ Saddle. \}

ایرلیک eierlemek, \{ To saddle. \}

قولانلار colanler, \{ Girths. \}

قولانی چکیک colanytchekmek, \{ To girth. \}

قولانی اچیق colany atchmac, \{ To ungirth. \}

اوزنکی-کاب usenguy-rikiab, \{ Stirrups. \}

قاپش caish, \{ Stirrup leathers. \}

اوراتق oozatmac, \{ To shorten. \}

قصدمق kissahmac, \{ Buckle. \}

قوپچه coptcha, \{ Bridle. \}

اویان ooyan, \{ To bridle. \}

اویان اورمق ooyan oormac, \{ Bit. \}

کم giem, \{ Reins. \}

دزکین disguin, \{ Curb. \}

رشمه reshmeh, \{ Halter. \}

یولار yoolar, \{ Postillon. \}

سورdblیی suridji, \{ Spurs. \}

مهموز mahmoos,
Camchey, Whip.
Na'al, Horse shoe.
Catir, Mule.
Semir, Pack saddle.
Catirdjy, Muleteer.
Tchadir, Tent.
Etnab, Tent cords.
Tchadir coormac, To pitch the tent.
Khalidjah, Carpet.
Eurtul'araba, Covered cart.
Olooyol, High way.
Arcooryol, Cross road.
Djamedan, Valise.
Yandjook, Saddle bags.
Tchiotra, Wine flask.
Tchenta, Water bottle.
Casan, Kettle.
Tooton kisgy, Tobacco bag.
Tchacmac, Flint and steel.
Atesh tchacmac, To strike a light.
Kibrit, Matches.
Cav, Tinder.
Tabandja, Pistols.
Filitah, Fowling piece.
Av tooftenky, Double barrelled gun.
Iky aghzly tsufenk, To fire.
Tooftenk atmac, To get on horse back
Atah binmek, Departure.
Guidedjek vakit,
(215)

guetchid,  A ford.

dooredag yer,  Halting place.
guelish,  Arrival.

atden inmek,  To dismount.
oroba tcheuzmek,  To unpack.

AMUSEMENTS.

djird oyon,  Tilting.
khora,  Dancing.
tchengu,  A danser.
djanbaz,  A rope dancer.
hokaz baz,  A juggler.
kemandjy,  A violin player.
ooyon evy,  A gaming house.
zar,  Dice.

zar atmasy,  The game of dice.
coomar,  Hazard.
comar baz,  A gamester.
kiaghdler,  Cards.
damaoyoony,  Drafts.
shatrinjde,  Chess.
shatrinjde takhtesy,  Chess board.
shatrinjde tashlary,  Chess men.
piadehguian,  Pawns.
shah,  King.
ferz,  Queen.
fil,  Bishop.
at,  Knight.
orokh,  Castle.
shatrendjebas, Chess player.
tek tehfit, Odd or even.

QUALITIES.

booyook, Great.
kuchuk, Small.
yusuk, High.
altehac, Low.
ilu, Wide.
doghoor, Straight.
eiri, Crooked.
oozoon, Long.
kissah, Short.
ager, Heavy.
khafif, Light.
yeiny, New.
esky, Old.
caty, Hard.
yoomshac, Soft.
doloo, Full.
bosh, Empty.
tatloo, Sweet.
ady, Sour.
temis, Clean.
murdar, Dirty.
issy, Hot.
swook, Cold.
cooroo, Dry.
yashlu, Wet.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gutch</td>
<td>Difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colai</td>
<td>Easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coovetlo</td>
<td>Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zeboon</td>
<td>Weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guzel</td>
<td>Handsome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tchirkin</td>
<td>Ugly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calash</td>
<td>Cunning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atchik</td>
<td>Frank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>akellu</td>
<td>Wise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ahmac</td>
<td>Stupid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shedja’atlu</td>
<td>Brave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corca</td>
<td>Timid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edblu</td>
<td>Polite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bayaghy</td>
<td>Vulgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zalim</td>
<td>Cruel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mooorovetu</td>
<td>Humane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khasis</td>
<td>Avaricious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musrif</td>
<td>Prodigal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djumerd</td>
<td>Generous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sadakatloo</td>
<td>Faithful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'udaletlo</td>
<td>Just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insafisz</td>
<td>Unjust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eiu</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fena-kem</td>
<td>Bad</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELEMENTARY

PHRASES.
ELEMENTARY PHRASES.

سلام‌لی‌ق ِ salam lama'ac, ِ salutation.

صباح‌کُر خیار و افندم ِ sabahu'nuz khair ola
efendim,

بو صباح نصل سکر ِ boo sabah nasili'siniz.

کيف‌گزاريمی ِ kefiniz eiy mi,

نيچستگز ِ nidjesiniz,

سري صغ و سليم كورمکه ِ sizi sagh selim gur-
mayeh sevenirim,

خوش کلذهک ِ khosh gerdan,

خوش بودجی (۱) ِ khosh boodook,

پک ایریم ِ pek eiy im,

شکر الله خوش‌بم ِ shukur allahah
khoshim,

پدرگر نصل در ِ pederu'nuz nasil dir,

کستدر ِ khatstah dir,

ایرگل در ِ eiy dei' dir,

فنا حالده در ِ fena haldeh dir,

کیدیور ِ guideyom,

اولدیر ِ eulur,

* Litt. well found, well met.
(۲۲۰)

اوولدی
والده‌گز مزاجی
نه در
والدهم کیفسدر
مزاجسدر
مزاجی نه ایورده
fh

euldy,
validehuνus mizadjy
neh dir,
validehim kefsis dir,
mizadjysis dir,
mizadjy neh eiy neh
fena,
shidet niuaslu var
idy,
shimdy sitmahsy var,
hemshirehνuζ nidjeh
dir,
shifa booldy,
khastaligu neh idy,
vedj'i mefasly war
idy,
bash aghrizy var,
bashini sagholsoon,

She is dead.
How is your mother?
She is out of spirits.
She is out of health.
Her health is indifferent.
She had a violent cold.
Now she has the fever.
How is your sister?
She is recovered.
What was her illness?
She had rheumatism.
She has a headache.
God preserve her.

yalvarmahsy,
solicitation.

sora bilur mi im,
May I enquire?
Dare I ask?
sizel yelorah bi-
May I entreat you?
lurmiim,
(۲۲۱)

سیزه نیاز‌آمده لبخند
رخصت و پروریست
با رخصت‌گزاری
کرم ایله
کرم بیوریست
سیزه بر جام و ایار

حیات ایده سگر
بایا
سیزه بر تنام وار

خاطرین ایشون
ایدر میسک
بریک خدمت
ایشان اولورستک
بایا
الله بركات و رضوان

tesheker etmehsy, returning thanks.

سیزه نه زحمت ویرام

What trouble I give you.
(222)

تشهق زحیت آڈیرسکز
سیزه بوقدر زحیت ویرسنک بکا کدر ویرر
بیم ابچین اول قدیر زحیت چکیکد محجیم
سیزه پک بورجولایم
باکا بیرپرک خدمت یپدگز
الله رصی اولد
الله عوتیت ایلیه

تفرگ چکم‌سی
تیشهکر تهکمیسی
سیراستها ایدبورسکز
هیچ برشی یوق
زحیت برشی یوق
زحیت دکل
بونی سولیکه ابجابة
ایتیز

tchoc zahmet ideyorsiňiz, You take too much trouble.
sizeh boo cadar zah-
met virmeyeh ba-
ña keder virir, I am distressed at gi-
ving you so much
trouble.
benum itchun ola-
der zahmet tchek-
meyleh mahljoo-
bum, I am ashamed at your
taking so much
trouble on my ac-
count.
sizeh pek bordjiluim, I am much indebted
to you.
baňa bir buyuk khid-
met yapdiňiz, You have done me
da great service.
alla rasi ollah, I thank you.
allah inayet eileye,

RECEIVING THANKS.
sis istihza ideyorsi-
ňiz, You jest.
hitch bir shei yok, It is nothing.
zahmet bir shei yok, The trouble is no-
thing.
zahmet deil, It is no trouble.
booni seuilemeyeh Do not mention it.
idjub etmez,
boonooň lakirdesiny etmeyeh lazim deil. It is not worth mentioning.

khaber usre, of news.

neh khaber var. What news?

neh deyorler, What do they say?

khaber yok There is no news.

eýr khaber var my, Is there good news?

khaber guzel dir, The news is excellent.

yeñý bir shei war mi, Is there any thing new?

fena khaber var, There is bad news.

nasil bilarsiňiz, How do you know?

kim seúledy sizeh, Who told you?

kimden ishitdiňuz mi, From whom did you hear it?

ani ishitmedun I have not heard it.

andan shoobhe ide-rim, I doubt it.

gurteček olmaz, It can not be true.

yañlısh dir, It is false.

ben daha dushun-

rem, I likewise think so.

gudjileh inanirem, I can hardly believe it.
shoobhem yok dir, I have no doubt of it.
inandurah bitursiusiz You may believe
beni,
sizeh ikrar iderem, I assure you.

shazilik, joy.

neh mootloo sañah, How fortunate you
are.

khoshnoodim, I am glad.
andan pekkhoshnood-
dim,

mesroorem, I am delighted.
hadsiz mesroorem, I am excessively

delighted.
nihayet siz seveni-
rem, I am exceedingly

rejoiced.

boondan pek mesro-
rem, It gives me much

pleasure.

deroomi sizeh tibrik-
iderim, I heartily congratu-

late you.
guertchek mi, Is it true?
mumkin mi dir, Is it possible?

euileh mi imish, Is it really so?
nasil cadar olahbitur How is it possible?

boobeni shasherdi-
eur, This surprises me.
The weather.

How is the weather?

It is fine weather.

We shall have a fine day.

The sky is overcast.

It is cloudy.

The weather is sultry.

The weather is mild.

The weather is very warm.

There will be a storm.
( 226 )

hava yaghoormah,  It threatens rain.
yaghoorm yagha-yoor,

yaghoorm sirpeyior,   It rains.

gueuk gurlieur,  The rain is dropping.

shimishek schacanyeur,   It thunders.

rozgar deyilmishdy,  It lightens.

hava atchildy,  The wind is changed.

gunesh doghayeur,  The weather is clearing.

hava eyleshdy,  The sun is coming out.

rozgar pek yukseldy,  The wind has improved.

rozgar nereden guetyeur,  The wind is very high.

poiraz iseyior,  What point is the wind in.

toz tchok dir,  It blows from the N.E.

soouk dir,  It is very dusty.

car yaghayoor,  It is cold.
doñaeur,  It snows.

booz tootdy,  It freezes.

doloo yaghayoor,  The water is frozen.

booz erieur,  It hails.

booz arier,  It thaws.
دوام صورچ وار
فراغلدر
سوكاظه يورامسي
كچدر
چيديم
مختاب وار

تچامور تچوك وار
قارنیک دیر
سوكاده يورامهسی
gutch دیر
تچه ياغهور
مهتاب وار

It is very muddy.
It is dark.
It is difficult walking.
The dew falls.
It is moonlight.

سابع وارزه
sa'at uzreh

TIME OF DAY.

ساعت قاج در
sa'at catcheh دیر
كرمت ابله ساعت ندر
erem eyleh sa'at neh
دیلر
euilen دیر
ساعت بري دخی
sa'at biry daha ol-
اولدی
mady
یکی ساعتین زیاده در
iki sa'at den ziedeh
dir
اوچ ساعت بچهین در
euch sa'at bootchooc
dir
دورت ساعتین
deurt sa'at den tehei-
چیرک اسکی
rekk eksik,
دورت ساعت بز
deurt sa'at bir tehei-
چیرک در
rekk دیر
التي ساعت بش
alty sa'at besh daki-
دقيقه اسکی
ka eksik,
طوفوز ساعت يكرمی
dokooz sa'at yermy
dقيقه در
dakika دیر,
کچه يارسی در
guidje yarissy دیر

What is it o'clock?
Pray what o'clock is it?
It is noon.
It is not yet one.
It is past two o'clock.
It is half past three.
It wants a quarter to four.
It is a quarter past four.
It wants five minutes to six.
It is twenty minutes past nine.
It is midnight.
The clock is now striking.
It is very late.
It is not very late.
Good night.

How old are you?
How old is your brother?
The end of next month he will enter his fortieth year.
He does not appear so old.
You look older.
I did not think you so young.
He is at least sixty.
پک یاشلیق،  
A great age.

tehok یاشلیق dir,  
He is very old.

ول قدر یاشلیق  
Is he so old?

یکه یاشلیق  
He begins to grow old.

مکتار لاماغبا شلیفار،  
May his end be happy!

مکی کی خیر اوله

حزن،  
REGRET.

گودلیه گولی،  
I am sorry.

پک گودلیه گولی،  
I am very sorry.

بوندی اوتروپک  
I much regret it.

مکدریم;  
mookederim;

یازیک-نه یازیک  
It is a pity. What a pity!

نی یازیک ساها،  
How unlucky you are.

پک حزیرل در  
It is very annoying.

پک مکبوزنلودر  
It is very distressing.

بومکوبل دکل در  
It is not agreeable.

بوزر شی در  
It is very hard.

بومکیم در  
It is very cruel.

تیتریمیر،  
It makes one tremble.

بومکین دکل،  
It is not possible.
boondan tchok t'adjib I am very much surprised at it.

kizghinlik, anger.
hiddet mi zadji m var, I am out of humour.
sizden khoshnood deili'm, I am not pleased with you.
ben boony istemem, I do not like it.
birturiiiz, have done.
soosiiz, hold your tongue.
boondan ma'ada yapmai'n, do not do it again.
djevab yok, no answer.
dqirlmish im, I am angry.
darghoonum, I am in a passion.
carshoomdan ikil guit, get away from me.
ikil guit, be off.

elvida' etmesy, taking leave.
guitsam guerek, I must go.
eveh guiderim, I am going home.
sizy terk etmely im, I must leave you.
rookhsatiizy alsam guerek, I must take leave of you.
I must bid you good bye.

Your servant, Sir.

Your humble servant.

I am your very humble servant.

May your health be good.

Farewell.

Good bye.

We shall soon meet again.

Until our next meeting.

God speed you.
DIALOGUES.

اءلکی مکالمه، DIALOGUE 1.

سلام لق وخاریی سوروئی اچ چن selamlamac•vé kha• GREETING AND EN- tiriney sormae QUIRING AFTER itchoon, ONE'S HEALTH.

صبحانیز خیر اوله افنده sabahîñiz khair ola Good morning, Sir.
efendim,

بوقتیز خیر اوله boo vaktîñiz khair May this hour be ola, propitious to you.

خوش گلدک افنده khosh guelduñ efen- I am glad to see you. dim,

مزاچرکم در mizadjiñiz nidjeh dir How is your health.

شکر الله وسیکی shukur allaha vé Good, thank God;

نصل در susuñki nassil dir, and how is yours?

الحمد لله عافیتة ایم elhamdu lilah a'afiet Thank heaven, I am dehim, well.
sikatīnūz ileh khosh I am glad you are well.
noodim,
oortoštīnūz booyoorooū, Pray be seated.
sizə ridja iderim I request you will sit
doortoštīnūz,
efendīch isskemly Bring a chair to this
guetur,
tchok memnoon im I am much obliged,
doorahmam, but I cannot stop.
neh pek evetlersniž What a hurry you are
bir moosakebet ide in, let us say a few
bām.
ziaretlerińizī demin Your visits are lately
ziade silāh nadir become extremely
olyoorler, rare.
nereńdeh idīnūz bōo Where have you been
cadar zeman tchok all this time, it is so
dan bera sīzī gaeur-
medium sīzī beni oon-
ootoońoɔsan-
dum,
mańzoor booyoorooū I beg your pardon,
efendim, Sir.
neh sebebeden bāña Why then did you not
guelmeduńūz, call.
eier histindigim cadar If I have not been as
sīzī selamlamagha often as I wished to
guelmedumisēh ca-
pay my respects to

30
bhat benum deil, your, the fault is not mine.

ishlerim tchok oldoo I have had so much ghoondan gueleh-
to do, that I have medum, not been able to call.

beher hal sizi sagh At all events I am selim gueurdugu-
rejoiced to see you meh sevenirim ef-
in health, Sir. fendim,

evladi̇nzu̇n mizadji- How are all your lery nassil,
family? cardashim khashah
dir, My brother is un-
boondan eutura pek well. mookederim,
I am very sorry for neh vakıtden beru it. misadjisı̇s dir,

bir heftahden beru He has not been eiy deil dir,
well this last week. oomı̇d iderim ki bir
I hope it will be shei olmâyadjak,
nothing. Allah saghlı̇ghı̇ny
virsoon,

I thank you, Sir.

'omránhı̇z tchok ol-
soon sultanem,

I thank you for this
ziaretı̇nzu̇n teshekur visit, and trust I
iderim inshallah

aydırı̇m anşaları̇n
sizy yakindeh gueur- shall soon see you
irim, again.
khaneh se'adetinindeh Present my kind re-
olanlareh tebligh idli-
gards to all at home.

ñuz,
cosor itmem, I will not fail.
alla ha ismarladuk, Farewell.
Allah bilendje ol-
soon,

DIALOGUE II.

BETWEEN FRIENDS.

Is your master at
home?

He is, Sir.
Is he asleep?
No Sir he is awake.

Be pleased to come
in, you will find
him upstairs in
his room.

Sir, there is a person
wishes to see you.
kim dir, I do not know his name.
adinary bilmem,

guelsoon the-cheru, Let him come in.
khosh newduiis sfa,

guelduiis moostapha, Mustapha.
khosh boolook Ahmed

vai neeh oldoo siseh what is the matter with you that
 dakki boo sa'atdeh you are in bed at
deshekdeh siiniz, this hour.
sizdeh yoroolmah

'alemeti war, You appear tired.
bir az yorgoonim I am a little tired,
guetcervimdeh deundum takhminen sa'at for I returned
besh deh ideh yatdi- home late, and it
ghum, was nearly five
eh inkluus, o'clock before I got to bed.

akhsham yeemhsin- What did you do after supper?
densoora neh ish-
tekluus,

sen guiduguii guihy When you went a-
oinamagha bash way they began
tadiiler, to play.
nasil oyoon oina What game did they play?
duinus,

kimisy shatrendje Some play'd chess,
kimisy kia'gfid ollolvirley dama oina-
diler,

nitchoon dakhirvelly.
guitmeduïnus,
tchikmasiny isteridum I was anxious to get
lakin cardashini'iz ileh away, but being
olodoghimdan ani terk with your bro-
idémédum, ther, I could not

lehe mëm, leave him.

neh cadar zeman How long did you
oinaduïnus, play?

butun guidjeh oina-
duk,

bilirum ki orooni I know that, you
pek ashuftesry deił were never a great
siñis, lover of play.
guendjiltiwigindenberu I never felt any
bir durlu haz itmez kind of pleasure
idüm, in it from my

youth.

boocadar gutch caltk-

ipriguñch t'adjub it-
mém,
cahveh alty ida'unus Have you breakfast-

mi,

khairdakhetmedum, No, not yet.

boo haldeh dor bir In that case wait a
az tis calcarem ve
cahveh alty beraber
idériz,

pek memnoon im lakin I am much obliged
tchok maslahatem var
t ve zan itdiguimden
wuetch dir,

bir az istirahat ider-
siniz,
sa'at ondan ziadeh
deil,
kerem booyoormi-
siniz, tchaňy teha-
larsen,

Allah razy olsoon, I thank you.

utchindijy mukialameh, DIALOGUE III.

gueinmek uzreň, DRESSING.

ya hoo bir kimseň Holla! is any one
var mi, there?
 Nah astargazafendem neh isteriiniz efendum, What do you wish, Sir?
calhmgaha isterem, I wish to get up.
perdehley ileh kepenkley atch, Open the curtains and shutters.
pendjreh cafesycapa, Shut the blinds.
ateshi yak guetini djeirim, Light the fire for me to dress.
tiz eileh imdy, Make haste.
tchorablarinmy guetir, Bring my stockings.
condooralarinmy cani, Where are my slippers?
cainar soo var mi, Is there any hot water?
atesh uzerindeh olan There is some in the kettle on the fire.
gnyumdeh var, ishteh legen tshiteh Here is the hand bason and sponge.
sunguer, ostooraligiumy gueur mem, I do not see my razor case.
ostooralarinisy khes smeyor biletmeyeh aldum, Your razors want sharpening and I took them to be set.
caisheh tchekmehsiny The strop would yetishmish oloody, have been sufficient for them.

biraazabon vir Give me some soap,
birdeh haveloo vir also a towel to wipe
elimi sileim, my hands.

قايناصروارمى

قاتش اوزينةه اولان
کوكه دار
اشته لکن اشتة سونکر
اوستورهکی کورم

اوستورهچرکتی کسمبور
بلتهمه الدم
قاته جکهدنی
یتشاش اولوردى

برازصابون ویبیر بردى
هولو ویبیر یمسی
سلم
The soap is on the table by your side, and the towel is on the chair.

Give me my shirt.

Oh! what bad washing; if you see the laundress, tell her to send home my linen.

Yes, Sir.

Are my boots clean?

I will put them on.

They are not fit to wear.

They are quite worn out.

I think I ordered new ones.

Yes Sir, but they are not yet finished.

What coat will you wear to day?
(241)

دون گیبدکم
dun gneidiguim, The one I wore yesterday.

دوبهسی اكسک
duymehsy eksik, It wants buttons.

درزه آل وسیله که
dersieh alve seuileh, Take it to the tailor,

یارن حسابی ایله
di yarin hisabiny and tell him to come

کلسون
ileh guelsun, to morrow with his bill.

چروقهی سلك
tchocahmi silk, Shake my cloak.

قلمیقی ویر calpaghimi ver, Give me my cap.

شاپیقی فورچادکی
shapeh foortchaladun Have you brushed

mi,

هیچ برکتوب الدی
hitchbir mektob aldun Did you receive

بن بینون
mi benum itchoon, any letter for me?

ارت افندم ایسکی
evet efendimiky daneh Yes, Sir, I received

دانه الدم
aldum,

ویر چقه سدن اول
ev okooyaim, will read them before I go out.

اوتو کهی
ver tchiknasenden Give them to me, I

اوتو پهی
evel okooyaim, will read them before I go out.

شیدلیک چسر
shimdlilh tchicarem I am now going out

دوشکی قالدراوته
dushéguimy caldir make the bed,

تیره هرشي پرچه قر
odah temisleh hehr clean up the room,

شی یریندیه کو.
shei yerindjeh ko. and put every thing in order.

بانشکه بر امرکز یوقتی
bashka bir emriniiz Have you any other

یوک نی,
yok ni,

وار عربدیه دی
var 'arabadjeh di ki Tell the coachman

کلاطلرم قوشسون
atlarrim coshoos to put the horses

فهه الیدن صگر
cahveh altidan to the carriage;

31
I shall take a drive after breakfast.

Very well, Sir.

during each of the dialogue.

Breakfast.

Have you prepared the breakfast?
The breakfast Sir, is ready, it is on the table waiting for you.

What have we to eat as one of my friends is come to breakfast with me.

All has been prepared according to your orders.

I trust I have not kept you waiting.

Oh no, it is not eleven o'clock.
sizy boo cadar beklet-diguiñiz madjoom,
I am ashamed at having you made wait so long.

boony seuilénk idjab Pray, do not mention it,

sa’at on birdan evel I never breakfast before eleven o’clock.

calveh alty itmem, Let us go now and sit down to table.

haideh guidelum so-

frayah otooralum,

maklif siz djaniñuz Make no ceremony,

booyooroon,

my dear Sir.

nevirerimsizeh calveh What shall I help you to, coffee or tea?

mi yoksañ tchai,

całweh haz itchmem I am not a great coffee drinker, I prefer tea.

tchai dakhi severin,

tchai tiz pishirem, I will make the tea directly.

soo cainayeur mi,

całweh ibrigineh soo

coiñuz,

baña iki tass ileh zarf

guetir,

shaker kiashez ileh

mashez vir baña,

neh dersiñ nassit boo

tchai sert mi miza-
djuñiez mi,

Can you make tea twice?

soroqayiorni

cañi abrigineh so

qoɣin

baña kiciki dzas aïle

forn kottor

shker kasssi aïlan

menaszi d’ribera

neh dirçü nassal bo

cañi sert mii

mazaqirre mii

218
pek 'ala lakin benu
It is excellent, but

ful by bir az coovetlu
ing my opinion too

dir,
strong,

daha cainac al,
Take more cream.

shekéri yetishir mi,
Have you sugar

enough?

boo caighanadan vi-
Shall I send you

rehim siseh,
some of this

omlette?

pek eiy guren yeur,
It looks very good.

khailidjeh yedum,
I have eaten a great

deal.

'afvis redersi'iz hitch bir
I beg your pardon,

shei yemyersi'iz,
you eat nothing.

efendieh taze yoomoor
Take the fresh eggs

tah guetureh,
to that Gentleman.

yoomoorta bir eiy
The eggs are not

pismemish,
well boiled.

bir tass dakih alery-
Will you take an-

misi'iz,
other cup of tea?

Allah raziolsoondaha
I am much obliged

istemem pek ishtiha

to you, not any

ileh cahehalty itdem,
more; I have break

fasted with an ex-
cellent appetite.

destoori'iz ileh shimi
With your permis-
guideem,
sion I will retire.

kendu khanehzi'eh ol-
Do as you would in

dooghi'iz fulby oloeh,
your own house.
beshindiy mukialeneh, DIALOGUE V.

'araba ileh guezmêzy, THE DRIVE.

nerêdeh guidersîiniz, Where are you going
sizeh 'araba ileh guidê I am going to drive
yoreni, to your house.
evimdeh hitch bir kim-
seh boolmayadjaksi- one at home.
ñîz,

hepsîny tehekdy, They are gone out.
euîleh issah benum ileh In that case if you
guelmeyeh isteresîiniz will come with me,
guezmeyeh guideriz, we will take a
drive.

boo guiun guezmek I cannot go today,
guidoñem ishlerem I have some business to transact.
var,

boo guiun idêlijeguiny The business of to
yarindah ideh bilirsi- day you may just
ñîz, as well do to mor-
row.

esky canoony fahve-
sindjeh boo guiunide- According to the old
maxim, what should
djequiny yarinda be done to day, must not be put off till to-morrow.
sebebiñiz bituruñ ara— Make an end to your bayeh gui尔斯iñiz, excuses, and get into the carriage.
shoo gui租el hava ca— Let us take advan—
tchirmayalem, tage of this delight—
ful weather.

Well then as you are so pressing, I will accompany you.

Now where shall we drive to?

It is all one to me, wherever you wish.

Which road must I take to go to the re—
servoirs of the vil—
lage of Belgrade?

Turn down the road you will see on your left hand side.

Are the reservoirs far from here?

About four miles hence.

I fear I shall lose my way in the wood.
If you follow my directions, you can not go wrong.

And where does that road lead to, in front of us?

It leads to the Bosporus.

What is that long avenue of trees in the distance?

At the other end of that avenue, is a very large garden.

How must we go to it?

After having crossed the river, take the first road you will find on your right.

I thank you my friend, God grant you many days.
altindij mukialemeh, DIALOGUE VI.

baghtcheh uzreh, THE GARDEN.

shimdy baghtcheh capooyah guelduk inelim guirelim,
mashallaeh neh pek guiszel yer dir,
her darlu aghadiden veh tchitcheckden veh meiwedengueurunur,
guezinedjek yerlery neh eiy bacanyeur, boonda, otoralem moostafe varbostandjyeh seuileh bizeh bir az yemish guitirsoon,
ishteh guelior, khosh guelduiuz esendilerim, sizehtoorfan dah hires gueturdum,

Here we are at the gardengate, let us alight and go in.
Oh! what a very beautiful spot!
One sees all kinds of trees, as well as fruits and flowers.
How well the walks are kept!
Let us sit down here;
Mustapha! go and tell the gardener to bring us a little fruit.
Here he is coming.
You are welcome,
Gentleman, I have brought you some ripe cherries.
ته‌زه درار شید یدیکن
قوربهم
الله راضی اولا پک
لذیدر
کم ایله تووژنچ
اگاجری نرده در
امره می‌گنه در
دستروونیز ایله براز
بگچه‌گردید کورز
چکچکرک کوزک زوکی
کوروز
بگچه‌ی شی‌دی
نظراتی کوزلیکه
باشلیپر
نه کوزل گلكز وار
برقاب رنک کلم وار
قرنفلری سرمیکر
برقایلیسن‌دن
قاتیرلیسن دخی
سرم

tazeh dirler shimdy They are quite fresh, djik copardum, I have just gathered them.

Allah razi olah pek Many thanks, they are delicious.

kerem eileh tooroondje Pray where are the aghadjery nereiheh Orange trees?
dir,

ishteh shoo yañadeh They are on this side.
dir,

desterooëz ileh bir az With your permission, we will take a stroll through your garden, and see your flow- ers.

bagtchei shimdi na The garden now begins to look sareety guiuzelenme-

yeh bashlayor, well.

neh guiuzel guiuluñuz What beautiful roses you have.

bir catch renk guiulum I have a great variety of them.
carenfillery sevemisi- niz, Are you an admirer of Pinks?

bir catlisindancatmar I prefer the double, lisy many dazerem, to the single.
(۲۵۰)

بر فدانگ ادینی نه در یگی دنیانگ در بر جنس شامی در یاسه‌یلندی قوقوسی پک سرت نه جوق مینگی نژارد قوقوسی نه تاتلو

yassminery coocoosy pek sert, neh tchok mënن december che- ñuz var, coocoosiny neh tatloo,

How very strong the jessamine smells.

What a quantity of violets you have, how sweet they are.

دوکین چچکرکوزی کورم بیورک قرنشوبه‌گرده درل لاهدیکن چچکلکنی پک بکنرم

dayun tchitchecheriňi- I do not see your ranunculas.

booryooruš carshoňuz They are opposite to you.

deh dîler, tâlehleruš tchitcheh liguiny pek beyeni- rem,

That bed of Tulips is very pretty.

neh kessrety var, What an abundance there is.

shimdy guimélwyiz ta'äm zemany yakin dir, efendilerim bagtchei beyendiňiz mi,

We must now go, it is near dinner time. Gentleman are you pleased with the garden?

افندیای بیچی بکندنگیمی
doghooruv seuidemely beuîleh guiuzel yer

I must confess one seldom seeesso charming a spot.
Before Dinner.

What have we for dinner today?
Whatever you wish you like?
Have we any fish?
I sent to the market could not find any fish.
Do you expect anyone to dinner, Sir?
It is possible that Mr. and Mrs. N. may come.
Have we any thing in the larder?
There is a leg of mutton and a tongue.
ghairi bir shet yok mi, Is there nothing else?

Yes, Sir, there is some game.

bir tchift suglun iky. There is one brace of pheasants, a brace of hares and half of partridges.

tavoše ileh iky boó. Most excellent! our dinner will not be so bad.

tchook tchift keklik var dir, Now take out the wine, put it in cool, then get every thing ready as quickly as you can.

pek 'ala yêmegumuz. At what hour do you wish to dine?

euileh fena olmayaadjak, We shall not dine before six o'clock.

shimdi var sharaby. You are welcome, my friends; I am glad to see you.

tchëk ve sootmagha. We are much obliged to you, Sir.

ko sohра hehr shet. Have you brought your brother with you?

tiz hazir ideyorsiñiz.
siseh selamy var an-
djiak bir siklet ishi
zoooor itdiguindan
guelehyédé,

boolamadighiny pek
guljumeh gueldy,
ben isem yazik ki ben
anuň ileh gueurushé-
médoóm,

bir pek eiy adem dir
akilly dir,

andjak kim dir caqoo-
dah,

bir tchiocadar dir,
boo vaktiňuz khair ola
efendiler,

aghamuň siseh selamy
var shoo mektoobeh
nazer booyooroň,

aghaňeh benden tchok
Give my respects to
selam ěileh vè di ki
yarin didigur yerdèh
your master and
tell him that to
booloonooroom,  I will attend the rendezvous.

boo mektoob kim yol-  Who sent you this letter?
lady saña,

ahmedu cardashy yol-  Ahmet's brother, inviting me to a hunt.
lady beni avak d'avet  ideyor,

bendeš sizuñ ileh güt-  I should very much like to accompany you.
méyeh pek istérim,

khosh gueldunuz séfa  You are very welcome.
gueldunuz,

sékizindjy mukialemeh, DIALOGUE VIII.

طعام ايچوون.  THE DINNER.

t'aam itchoon,

sofra coroolnish dir  Dinner is on the table Sir.
defendim,

hasretleriñizy arcañus I will follow your Excellency.
sira guelirem,

khanumyanindehotoor- Be kind enough to
sit next to her Ladyship. 

Pray be seated. 

I fear there is nothing worthy of your Excellency, and that you will find but indifferent fare.

Pardon me every thing appears excellent, and I shall make a good dinner.

I am happy it is to your liking. 

What shall I have the pleasure of giving your Excellency?

Would you like any soup; or one of the patties while they are hot? 

I am much obliged to you, I will take some of the roast meat.
رانکی پیک ایواما بر
پارچه چکتی برم.

ئرگئی پِکِ ایواما بر
پارچه چکتی برم.

تازه ایکیه می یوگس
سیاهت پِرگس
پُاوُلادن بُراز ویرم
سِرِه

تازه ایمک می یوگس
ساه بَوِت یُرِسِنیز

بُرو پیلادن بُراز ویرم
سِرِه

تازه ایمک می یوگس
ساه بَوِت یُرِسِنیز

bú pilavden bîr az vi-
rêim sîzeh,

žâh yoksa isspanak,

salatah yerim,

salatah alûnûz,

ishteh sary yaghî,

ishteh carnameh
-ishteh yerelmahsy,

etileh sebezvatden yer-
misînîz,

ikisîden bir az gun-
derîrim,

kizartmî sevirmisî-
şîz,

yaghî virîrîmînîz,

shall I give you any
fat?

khair sadeh etdên dahi

sîrîm

ayîkîsînden bûra

kondîrcen

et aîle sebize itden

yermestîz

îstehî carnamehây,

ishteh yerelmahsy,

etileh sebezvatden yer-
misînîz,

ikisîden bir az gun-
derîrim,

kizartmî sevirmisî-
şîz,

yaghî virîrîmînîz,

shall I give you any
fat?

khair sadeh etdên dahi

sîrîm

ayîkîsînden bûra

kondîrcen

et aîle sebize itden

yermestîz

îstehî carnamehây,

ishteh yerelmahsy,

etileh sebezvatden yer-
misînîz,

ikisîden bir az gun-
derîrim,

kizartmî sevirmisî-
şîz,

yaghî virîrîmînîz,

shall I give you any
fat?

khair sadeh etdên dahi

sîrîm

ayîkîsînden bûra

kondîrcen

et aîle sebize itden

yermestîz

îstehî carnamehây,

ishteh yerelmahsy,

etileh sebezvatden yer-
misînîz,

ikisîden bir az gun-
derîrim,

kizartmî sevirmisî-
şîz,

yaghî virîrîmînîz,

shall I give you any
fat?

khair sadeh etdên dahi

sîrîm

ayîkîsînden bûra

kondîrcen

et aîle sebize itden

yermestîz

îstehî carnamehây,

ishteh yerelmahsy,

etileh sebezvatden yer-
misînîz,

ikisîden bir az gun-
derîrim,

kizartmî sevirmisî-
şîz,

yaghî virîrîmînîz,

shall I give you any
fat?
اِی پشه ش در

شُو بُودن بز راز
کوندرِنِم

پک پشمشی استر
سَکرپَوش خ از پشه

از پشهندن عنایت
ایدکر
بوندن بر ازوریم سَزه

پک لذت‌لودر
هیچ برِشی بُهجرَکز

خیاهیه یدم

برقده شراب ابجم
افندیه شرابی کتور

شهید دلبرد
عشق‌کره آیه‌ییورم
افندم
عَفیْتار اوْلَسُن
پهشی کتورک
ند کوزل شفتالو
اوژومی سُورمیسَکز
شوصلاتیه ال

( 257 )

*viy pishmémish dir,* It is not done

*shoo boodden bir az gundereim,* Let me send you a slice of this leg of mutton.

*pek pishmisih mi is tersiňüz yoksaň az pishmis,* Do you like it well done, or under done?

*az pishmishinden ina yet iduňuz,* Under done, if you please.

*boondan bir az vireim sizeh,* Shall I give you some of this?

*pek lesetłoo dir,* It is delicious.

*hitch bir shet yémé-yorșiňz,* You are not eating any thing.

*khailidjet yédim,* I have eaten heartily.

*bir cadeh sharabitché-* Let us drink a glass of wine.

*efendyeĥ sharaby gue- tur,* Take the wine to that Gentleman.

*shimdy doldoor,* Now, fill up.

'ashkiňizeh itchiurem I drink to your good health.

*efendim,* The same to you.

*afsetler olsoon,* The same to you.

*yémishy gueturuñ,* Bring the desert.

*neh guiuzel sheftaloo,* What fine peaches!

*oozoomy severmisiňiz Do you like grapes? *shoo salkiny al,* take this bunch.
pek memnoonim in-  I am much obliged
djiry daha sévérém, to you, I prefer a fig.
dakhi sharab itchieur- Will you drink some
misiñiz, more wine?
daha itchmem, Not any more.

imdy guidelem caheh Then let us drink a
ileh tehbook it heleem, cup of coffee, and
smoke a pipe.

DOKOOSINDJY MUKIALE- DIALOGUE IX.

Meh,

TURKCHEH SEUILMEK ON SPEAKING TUR-
USREH,

 Neh moothoo saña ki How fortunate you
boocadar dil bilursi- are in knowing so
ñiz, many languages.
oomid iderem ki sen- I hope that you will
deh tiz eughrnehsen also soon learn them.
yoldjy itchoon anlary They are very requi-
bitmek pek lazim dir site for a travel-
der to know.
guertechk seuilersiñiz You are right, and
for that reason, I beg of you to teach me Turkish.

It is said you speak Turkish fluently.

Would it were true.

I assure you I was told so.

It is likely, I may have repeated a few words I learnt by heart.

That is sufficient to speak.

Do you understand what I say?

I understand, but I cannot speak.

Will you repeat what you said?

Do not speak quite so loud.

Excuse me, I hear you perfectly well, but, I do not know
vab virmeyeh bil-mem,
how to answer you.
guideh guideh colaïy
eugrenersiâniz,
In time, it will come
turkîcheh eïy sеuilé-
easy to you.
meh itchoon hehr
To speak Turkish.
guiun seuilémek guer-
well, one should
rek,
speak it every
cîk sik. seuilémek
day.
itchoon bir az bilmek
To speak often, re-
guerk,
quires some know-
edir
ledge of it.
eïy fena daimah seui-
Well, or ill, speak
leh,
it always.
yalish seuiléméreh
I fear speaking
corcarim,
wrong.
corkma turkîcheh seui-
Be not afraid, the
lémek olédaîr gutch
turkish language
deil dir,
is not so diffi-
yalish seuilisem beni
cult.
mascheré aidérlar
If I do not speak cor-
beni maskharrah
rectly, I shall be
iderler,
laughed at.
bilmesmisîrizkihyâñ-
Do you not know,
lish seuiléméndjeh eïy
that in order to
seuiléméreh eugren-
speak well, one
ilmez,
must learn to

guertchek sen, You are right.
DIALOGUE X.

Who was that Gentleman, that was talking to you at table yesterday?

He is an Englishman. Do you know him?

Yes, I know him well; we knew each other in England.

What is his name?

Mr. ****

I should have taken him for a German.

For an Englishman he speaks Turkish remarkably well.

He is better acquainted with the gram-
den eiy bilur, the matical part of it than many Turks themselves.

bir ziadehsileh 'akily He appears a highly intelligent person.
adem beñzer, How long has he been in Constantinople?

neh vakitden bery is- tamboldah mi dir, He has just arrived from London.
gueldi, May I request you to present me to him.

shimdilik londraden, I shall have very great pleasure in introducing you to him.
gueldi, Where does he live?

beni hoozoorindeh gue- neredeh otoormi, He lives near you, turyeh sizeh yalvar- not twenty paces rah bilirmiim, from your house.

seni anañ ileh gurush- yer bileh deil, When shall we make dermeyeh tchok mes- hemen guidedjeguis, our visit to him?
roor oloorem, When your occupa-

neredeh otoormi, When in that case let us go to morrow.
coorbiñizdeh otoorieur to morrow as evuñizden yeirmy adum he left town to
yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, dehlem, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
anuñ ziaretiñeh neh omer bey es yaran When shall we make kidelem, our visit to him?

meshghoolatinuñ roo- euileh isah yarin gui-
ksati vakitdeh, When in that case let us go to morrow.

yer bileh deil, neredeh otoormi, not twenty paces from your house.
(263)

dy keuideh guidéyor, day for the country.
ne zéman shehíreh 'av Do you know when
det idedjeguiny bilir-
misíñiz,

hakíkatíny bilm bilmem I really cannot tell
guíderken bim shí as he said nothing
seuilémédy,

voosoolíndjéh sísíh I will send you word
khaber virrijim, as soon as he returns.

neh zakmet saña, What trouble you
take.
séfai khatír télah ide- It will give me great
rim,
sísíh pek bordjíloom, I am very much in-
debted to you.
aláha ismírádook, Adieu.
khoshdíjéh caluíñ, Farewell.
Dialogue XI.

You are welcome, Mustapha.
I am glad to see you, Sir.
Why did you not come to dinner yes terday?
Your absence was greatly regret ed by your friends;
they very much wished for you.
I feel greatly obliged both to you and to them.
Where are they to day?
They are coming presently to pay you a visit.
انلر گنچی‌های بربر
آورین اوینلیم
پک ایرافندم جان و
دلتن
فنگی اوین
اوینارسک
شطرنج اوینارسک

خبر بویک کوچ در
وای اوینه هجف
دقته‌های زم
دامبلوریم‌سک

ایو بلورم قولای در
کاغد‌کندزک
بتلیم کم تقسیم ایدر
بن ایده جکم
خیر افندم بن
ایده جکم
کاغدلی برایفاراغت

کس افندم
نه فنا کاگدلیم وار
دیدیکشی قد درنا دگل

(265)
antar guelindjeyèdek, Until they come let
bir oyyon oinayatem, us play a game.
pek eiy efendim djan Very well with all
u dilden, my heart.
canghy oyyon oinarsi-
What game shall it
ñiz,
be?
shatrendje oinarmisi-
Do you play chess?
ñiz,
khair boo pek gutch, No that is too diffi-
dirvé eiy oinamagha-
tchok dikatadeh lasim, cult, and requires
great attention to
play well.
dama bilurmiñiz, Do you understand
drafts?
eiy bilurim colai dir, I know that well, it
is very easy.
kiaghid gueturûn, Bring cards then.
bakalum kim taksim I let us cut for deal.
eder,
ben idedjuyim, I deal.
khair efendim ben ide-
djuyim,
Excuse me, Sir, I
deal.
kiaghidlery bir eiy ca-
Shuffle the cards
rishdir,
well.
kess efendim, Cut, Sir.
neh fêna kiaghidlerim What bad cards I
var,
have got.
dediguîny cadar fêna Not so bad as you
deil,
say.
34
Play, sir.
Have you the king?
I have not one good card.

Come do not despair.

Play your trump.
Take the trick, Sir.
You have a fine hand.
You have won.
Take your revenge, Sir.
No, I have had enough play for this day.

on ikindiy mukialam,

yoliny sormak itchoon,

boondanedrînayedek, How far is it from
catch mil var dir, hence to Adria-
neple?
takminen φέρμεν μήλα ωρα
var,
boon gwinέν οδρνεύχ gureh bilimniz,
Shall we be able to
get to Adrianople
to day?
boomkin deil pek
gvetch dir,
It is impossible, it
too late.
khairdakhexirken dir
sa'a't deurdeh deil,
No, it is yet early,
it is not four o'clock.
euileh issah yéthishir-
siniz,
If that be the case
you will reach it.
étrènehych gutmhek
itchoon yolincanghisy
Which is the nearest
road to Adriano-
yakin dir,
ple?
bir sa'a'tlik yol do-
ghrooyah guidersiniz
Go straight on for
about a league,
söhra sagha sapar-
siniz shoo euñumuz-
deh ouzakdan gueurdiguiñuz yukshek da-
gha yakhishdiguiñ
and distant moun-
guivy soñah tootma-
tain you see in
siz,
front of us, keep
ormanlerdeh yollar
to the left.
gvetch mi,
Is the road through
the forest difficult
to find?
khair efendum oluu
No, Sir, it is a high
dir oradan daima
droad and much
adem gvetcher,
You can not mistake your road.
Is there anything to fear in the forest, are there any robbers?
There is no fear either by day or night.
Are the roads good? Not particularly so there are several streams to pass.
I am very much obliged for your information.
Now then my friends let us continue our road. Farewell.
I thank you gentlemen.
I wish you good health and a safe journey. May luck attend you.
on euchindjy muhake-lemeht
konaghaguelmehsiny, ARRIVING AT A HOTEL.

konakdy tchaghir,  Call the landlord.
booguidje booradjik-  Can we be accomodated konah bilirmiz, dated here to
         dah
         night?
evet efendim pek eiy  Yes Sir, we have excellent rooms, and
         odalarimusvedooshek-
         lerimuz var dir,  good beds.
inélem efendiler,  Let us alight Gentlelemen.
atoghlanineredehdir, Where is the ostler.
efendileruui atlariny  Hold these Gentle men's horses.
toot,
atlaremizy akhorah  Take our horses to the stable and
         tchekdir vé anlareh
         mookayed ol,
         look well after them.
bakalem akhsham  Now then what can
         mandjasineh bizeh neh you give us for
         virirsuin,  supper?
ne istersiiniz booyooroñi What you please,
efendim,  Sir.
( 210 )

biseh bir taooh kavoor - Let us have a fricas-
masy iky gueuierdjen - seed chicken, a cou-
bir bildurdjen salatah - ple of pigeons, a
ileh guetir - quail, and a salad.
istacos severmisinin - Do you like lobster?
istacosden haz itmem - I am not very fond
of it.

bir eiy pishminsh kul - Let me have also a
basdy yerelmahsy ileh - well done cutlet,
dahavirun - with some pota-
"es,
ghairi daha bir shei - Would you not like
booyormazmisiniz - some thing else?
khair ol yetishir - No that will be suf-
ficient.

andjak bir eiy sharab - But let us have some
tchikar biseh, good wine.
mookayed olman in- Leave that to me I
shallah benden khos-
nood oloorsiiniz,

efendilerin guidelem Now we will go and
odalarinizi bakalen, see our rooms.
efendilerheh moom too- Light the Gentle-
tooñ,

bolaki mandjiamize I hope you will let

tiz hazir idediñuz, us have supper as
soon as possible.
efendilerden evel yé- The supper will be
mēnīz hazir oloor, ready before you
are Gentleman.

khidmedkiarlerimiz Where are our Ser-
candeh derler, vants?
heībelerīiniz ilch voca-
ry tehekdy ler, They are gone up
with the luggage.
tchesmeh lerimy tehek Draw off my boots,
andan soňra var at-
lar y gueuset, then go and give
an eye to the hor-
ses.

efendilerim sofra koo-
roomish dir,
Gentlemen supper is
ready.

haideh guidelem so-
frayah otooralem,
Come let us go and
sit down to table.
pek soosizim carnim
atch deil,
I am very thirsty; I
am not hungry.
dooshek baña sofra-
den eiy dir,
I shall be better in
bed then at table.
guidjehnîz khair olah Good night.
khâireh carshoo, The same to you.
DIALOGUE XIV

Do me the favor of giving me a sheet of paper, a pen, and a little ink.

I must write by this day's post; at what o'clock does it go off?

It starts every morning at 10 o'clock.

If you go into my room you will find all you require.

I can not find any letter paper.

There is a whole quire in the port folio.

There are no pens.
ایوهک در
امتحن فیری ایسه
کلیکه لازم
قلیتراشگری قنی

قلیم یوناه
بلوریسک
بتا کوره کس بلور
انجب قلیتراشم
کسیور
اشته آل بکر نصل
بلوریسک
علا در پک مهون
ألدوم
اکرمکتویز بو کونکی
بوسطه ایله کوندرک
ایسترسه بر از عجله
لازم در

چوک اوژاتم
بن شهوو مکتووب
بتیریندکه سیز ولیر
لبلا یزنیت

بال مومن ایله بیویسه
قومته ایله مهیمم می
قونسیندن استرسه

(273)
eiy deil dir, They are bad ones.
ishteh ghairy eisiny, Here are good ones.
keselmeyleh lasim, They want mending.
calemtrashiñiz cani, Where is your penknife?
calem yontmasiñ, Can you make a pen?
bilirmiñ, I can make one to
baña guereh keseh bi-
lirem andjak calem-
trashim kesimyör, suit myself, but my
ishteh al bakiñis na-
sil boolyoormiñ, knife does not cut.
'ala dir pek mem-
noon oldoom,
ér mektoobiñ, If you wish to send,
boon ki poshtak ilch
gundermek isteriñ, your letter by this
dirs bir az adjiñe lazim
dir,
tchok oozatmam, I shall not be long.
ben shoo mektooby
bitirindjeh seis olbir-
leri baghla 'ynayet
idiñ, While I finish this

bal mooni ilch yok-
sah coomcailah mu-
hrelém mi,

canghisinden isteri-
ñiz, Shall I seal them with
wax or wafer?

enganisden isteri-
ñiz,

With which you
please.
imza itulunuz mi, Have you signed?
imzasini itdum an- I have signed but I
djak tarikhiny koime-
dum,
aiň cachindjisy dir, What is the day of the
month?
booguoon aiň dokooz-
isy dir,
shimdy bitirdum, I have finished.
ishteh techioadariniň Here is your servant.
mektooobleremy tiz Take these letters
poshtah guetir, quickly to the post.
bash ustuneh esen-
dim,

Dialogue XV.

With the tailor.

capooiy tehalleurler Some body is knock-
bak kim dir, ing at the door, see
who it is.
derzy dir esen_dim, It is the tailor, Sir:
guelsoon itchery, Let him come in.
mahalindeh gueldu- You have come very
ñas oostah derzi à propos, good mas-
khizmet kiarim saña ter tailor, I was going
yolladjaghidum, to send my servant
for you.
esbabimy gutirduñ šsi, you brought my
mi,
èvet efendim pantan-
your
trousers also.
looniñiz ileh gutur-
dum,
ustumeh koaim baca-
I will try them on and
lum éiy mi dir, see if they fit.
inshallah khoshnood I hope you will be
ooloorsoon, pleased.
baña kissa gurenier, They appear too short
yeilery iny dël mi, Are not these sleeves
too wide?
khairefendim pekeiy No, Sir, they fit very
dir, well.
shimdy bocadardar They are now not
guimezler, worn so tight.
renquiyeh neh dersi-
ñiz, What do you think of
the colour?
deumehlery severem The buttons please me,
amma itiklery éiy, but the button holes
ishleménish, are badly worked.
tchocasy indjeh gure-
nier, It is a thin looking
cloth.
mazaar booyooroin I beg your pardon,
èñ a'ñàsì dir, Sir, it is of the very
best quality.
saña nev vermēy in Wt am I topay you.

schokchēistēyorsiinīz, You ask too much.

oodjooz seuivitédim si-
zeh, My charge is reas-

hisabinī yeurdeh ya-
rin guel akhchiaīnī come to morrow, and
al, get your money.

on altindjy mukial-

meh, DIALOGUE XVI.

caik ileh guezinmek A BOATING PARTY.

uzreh,

sabahiinīz khair ola Good morning, Sir.
efendim,

khosh gueldanīz esfen-
dim, I am happy to see
you, Sir.

bilemisdeh guelmē-

yeh istermisinīz, Would you like to
accompany us?

nérēdjeheh guideyor-
sinīz, Where are you

going?

denịz ustundeh guez-
mēsheh guidērīz, We are going on the

water.
Certainly I never refuse a party of pleasure.

I have sent my servant to take a boat.

Here he comes.

Have you found a boat?

Yes, Sir, a very good one.

What are you to pay for it?

I agreed for one piastre.

Is all ready?

All ready Sir.

Then send the things down to the boat.

Let us embark quickly in order to get out of the heat.

Pray get into the boat Gentlemen.

Pull away my lads straight for the Bosphorus.
arnaaoodkeuyineh guel- We are come oppo-
duk,
site Arnood Keuy.

ishtek booyook dereh, Here is Buyuk-Dere.
inélem mi seiry pek Shall we go on sho-
guzel dir, re, the walks are
beautiful?

oghlan mandjaïy al Take out the provi-
vé bilémizdeh guel, sions boy, and bring
them with us.

neh dersiïiz boo yer- What do you say to
djiyez éiy déil mi, this place is it not
charming?

pekk guszél yer dir, It is a beautiful spot.
shoo tchifdiyeh guiré-
riz efendilerim otooriz
vé bir lokmah yéyéris,

Gentlemen, rest
ourselves and get
something to eat.

dakhi sharobimiz var Have we any more
mi,
wine?
evet efendimiky shishé Yes, Sir, two bot-
dakhí var,
tles remain.
guitmezden evel itché-
lem,

We will drink them
before we go.

shimdicai ghadeuné-
riz vé butun boghazi Now then let us get

cara dénsédek guè-
zoop deunushdeh a-
down to the
entrance of the

})
Black sea, and return home by the Asiatic side.

on rédindijy mukial— DIALOGUE XVII.

meh,

av uzreh,   SPORTING.

What! are you in bed at this hour; have you forgotten our shooting engagement?

What a fine sportsman you are, you ought to have been up at day break.

Do excuse me, I went to bed so late last night.

How long have you been here?
We have been waiting some time for you.

Make haste and get up, the morning is beautiful.

Wait a little I will be dressed in a moment.

I hope it will not rain.

I do not think it will rain.

Is everything ready?

If so let us start.

Give the Servants the guns to carry.

I will lead the dogs.

I have no powder.

Where is the powder flask my lad?

Here it is with the shot.

Have we enough?

As much as we shall require.

Let us load before
( 281 )
evel toofenklirimizy  going farther.
doldooralem,
coorshoonooñ var mi,  Have you any balls?
kitighy baña vir,  Give me the wadding.
boo etrafdeh av var mi,  Is there any game in this part of the
country?
shoo tchokoordah yel-  In that hollow there
veh coo shy var,  woodcocks.
ishitduum ki booovadah  I heard there were
tovansheler tchok dir,  plenty of hares in the
plain.

bir shay boolmasiz  I fear you will not
deyi corcarem,  find any.
hehr birinçh yerini  Let every one place
beyan eileh,  himself.
hehr kes isteduguy yeri  Let each take the
alsoon,  beat he wishes.
keklikleruñ kiumesiny  A covey of patrid-
bak,  ges, mark!

atuñuz,  Fire.
pek eiy atiursiñis,  You are a good shot.
oozagha guitmeyélem  Do not let us go far,
boo tarla av top tobo dir,  this field is full of
game.
eiy nishan aldunuz,  You took good aim.
toofenguim atesh al-
mady,  My gun missed fire.

36
(282)

ben ooroom, I knocked him down.
nasibiñiz m'arifetiníz-
den ziadeh dir, You have more
nehisah tchokdan bery At all events it is a
beuileh avavlamadum, long time since I
had such a day's
sport.

on sékishindijy mukia-
lemeh,

DIALOGUE XVIII.

bir sheisatoon almac MAKING A PURCHASE.
usreh,

shoo dukianeh guiré-
lem, Let us go into this
neh istersiñiz efendim shop.
neh ararsiñiz, What do you wish
for Sir, what are
you looking for?

bir guzel vé eiy tchio-
cata istérim, I want some good
cloth.
booyooroon itchery i-
estanbolooñ eñ eiy Pray walk this way,
astanbolooñ eñ eiy you will find here
boondah the best cloth in
boooloonor, Constantinople.

beraçit và eino jowêta
eĩ̊ë ēï̊sini guçeștērūn, Shew me some superfine.

ishtēh sāna bir ēĩ̊ tchoka, Here is an excellent cloth.

ēĩ̊ dir andjak rēnguy Yes it is good, but
bēyênmēduṃ, the colour does not
please me.
canghy rēnguy ister-
siñiz, What are the colours you prefer.

cooyoo rēnguy isterîm, I should like a dark
colour.

bootchikoyadah bakiū Look at this cloth
efendim ghairī yeṛdeh Sir, you will not
boondan ēĩ̊sīnī bo-
lamassīniz, find its equal in

ishtēh daki atchik, Here is another
piece lighter.

arshoonīnī cēchē What does this cost
ririsiñiz, a yard?

beşali dël, arshoonī It is not dear, three
utche bootchokghroo-
sha oloor, piustres and a half

soñ behasînī seûlî, the yard.
sbehasînī seûlîdeh, Say the lowest price.

biraıtčeh eksik ol-
maz, I have already said it

deh shoondun iki ar-
shoon kessîniz, It cannot go for

Then, cut off two
yards of this.
saña yəmin ilderim ki I assure you I do not make any profit by you.
senün ileh bir faidəm yok dir, 
aldıghum sheillery bi- Send home the things 
zeh gunderuň, I have bought... 
pek éý efendim, Very well, Sir.

on dokoosindy mukia-
dialogue xix.
lemeč,

khaber uzreň, news.

akhşamiňiz khairola, Good evening.
sefa gueldüňüz efen- I am happy to see you.
seferden uturu bir shēi Have you heard any 
ishtiduň mi, thing of the war?
ishtidam ki sefer ola- I have heard that war 
djak dir, is to be declared.
iskenderiê moohasserē It is said that Alexandria 
idéêdjek dirler, is besieged.
euîeè deîdetler amma So it was reported, 
assîy yok dir, but it is not the case.
benum giibi barish In my opinion we
oladjak, shall remain at
peace.
bilenmes mi neh ze- Is it known when
man gueldjek donan-
masy, the Fleet is to ar-
rive?
belli deil, kiahidler It is uncertain, I
guerdum hitch bir have seen the pa-
shei dirler, pers, they say no-
thing about it.
pashaden uturu didik-
leriy guertchek mi dir, Is it true what is
neh dirler, said of the Pasha?
What do they say?
m’azool otmish didiler, That he is deposed.
yazik ki euileh adem I am sorry so good
bakhtisz tali’siz ola, a man should meet
buxtesz taflusz ola with misfortune.
dunianuñ eiliyniy seui-
leyorler, He is universally
wel spoken of.
bir pek ‘akily adem’ He is a clever man
dir djumerd vekere
also kind and ge-
nerous.
zovaliden meldjasy dir He is the refuge of
ve djefanuñ en buyuk the unfortunate,
khasimy dir, and an enemy to
persecution.
guerchek sen efendim You are perfectly
anunci eiliyleriny tchok right Sir, I have
ishidum, heard a great deal
of his kind acts.

anuñ ma'zool oldoogh' His deposition will
be a cause of great
sorrow to many.

Allah kerim,
God is merciful.

But what were those
Ships seen in the
offing yesterday?

They are twelve sail
of the line un-
der english co-
ours. Four sail
have come into
harbour the rest
have anchored
opposite the
forts.

Would you like to
go on board.

With all my heart.

Then, let us go.
(287)

یکرمنجی مکالد یئیرمیندیجی مکیلیه دیش،

خسته بقیه اوزره کهسته باهناه یزه

DCALOGUE XX.

همه کمی از دمادگیرک

امتحان وار بک خسته

بو کیجه نصل ایدگر

هکیم افندم امدادگرت
diینیسی نیادیتیم

اکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

بیک فنی ایدم بیون

کیسه حرارت ابیزه

ایدم

اویپیدم

شهید اطراف نژگرد

صیحه

بیتون وجود اغیرور

دازگر کوره

نیشکر طرتنیم

دخت سیماکز وار

I want your assistant

diینیسی نیادیتیم

اکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

یکه کیسه

بیک فنی ایدم بیون

کیسه حرارت ابیزه

ایدم

اویپیدم

شهید اطراف نژگرد

صیحه

بیتون وجود اغیرور

دازگر کوره

نیشکر طرتنیم

دخت سیماکز وار

I want your assistant

diینیسی نیادیتیم

اکه

بک خسته

بو کیجه

نصل ایدگر

I want your assistant

diینیسی نیادیتیم

اکه

بک خسته

بو کیجه

نصل ایدگر

I am very unwell.

How did you pass the night?

Very badly, I was in a fever the whole night?

I had no sleep.

Where do you now feel pain?

I feel pain all over me.

Show me your tongue.

Let me feel your pulse.

You still have fever about you.
bir sherbet itchduñ Have you taken any medicine?
mi,
sherbetterden osan- I am tired of physic.
dum,
ishtihanus bir az var Have you any appetite?
mi,

hehr neh itchersam Whatever I take has
dajy guelior baña, a bitter taste.
arpa sooi itch, Drink barley water.
bashkayapadjaghim Have I any thing else
to do?
var mi,
siweh hablar gunde- I will send you some
reídjeim ve sabah er- pills, take two of
kendé iky dané yer-
siniis,
soghookalmayimdécio Be careful you do not
dikat idinuś, catch cold.
bacarimyarin canal-
maclik lazim oolor, if it be necessary to
lažam aołor bleed you.
ikey kereh benden can I have been bled twice
aldiler,
delir,
baña bir yuz yazdi- Give me a pillow I can
ghy vir kimildanam-
not move.

deushekdeh yatma- How tired I am of
dannehpekosandum, lying in bed.
neh mootty saña he- How fortunate it is
neh.
kim azizim ki sagh for you my dear
selim sen, Doctor to enjoy good
health.
ghairet boo bir shei Cheer up! it is no-
deil ik teutch gunden thing, in two or three
sohrashefa booolor-
siñiz insaallah, again I hope.

days you will be well
مِثْلَاء

مِثْلَاء

مِثْلَاء
اوکین مثال

*EVELKY MESEL.*

چایرقوشی یاپورلری ایله

*TCHAIR COOSHY YAVRULARY ILEH.*

بر چایرقوشی بر تارالاده بگداي

بر بجنبه یواسی یاپهای خرم

رمانی یتشدی ایما یاپورلری

دن خی اوجهشیدرلر چایرقوشی

یم تداریکنی کیدوب یاپورلرینه

اصپلریذک تارلا صاحبی اوغلي

ایله کلکدی بر خوش ذکگن

نه سولوردیبدی و کندی اوغلى

ملحلده تارلا صاحبی اوغلي

ایله گلوب اشتء بغداي یتشش

وار اوغل دوستارمه پلور ک

یاریب صاحب کسولنر بگداي

بجکی، بره پارم ایسولنر دیدی

یاپورلری قورتوسدن دنریب

چایرقوشی گلکچی، بونسی

سوبدرلر چایرقوشی دیدی، که

فورقیک بونسدقلاییغه تغلیبر

پیقدر تارلا صاحبی یارین

کلکده سولورین بر خوش صط

ایده دیدی صاحبی ایرنتسی

*Bir tchair cooshy bir tartaladah
boghday itchindeh yoooway yap-
mish, kharmen zémamý yětíshdy
amma yavrulary dakhi ootchma-
mishidýler tchair cooshy yem té-
dariguineh guidoob, yavrularineh
issmarladi ki, tarta sahiby oghoo-
ly ileh gueldukeh, bir khosh
dinleyn neh seuiler deddy, vech
giidty; ol mahaldeh tarta sahiby
oghooly ileh gueloob, ishteh bo-
ghdai yettingsh var ogghloom
dostlarimizhe yalvar, ki yarin sa-
bah guetoonler boghdai bitchmé-
yeh, biseh yardum etsoonler deddy;
yavrulary corcoosinden ditréyoob,
tchair cooshy guelindjeh boony
seuilédiler, tchair cooshy deddy
khi cormnañ boondan callma-
ghah sikletmis yok diir; turla*
sahiby yarin gueldukdeh, seuzlerin bir khosh sdbt iduñ dedy, sahiby irtésy guioon guelir, gueturur dostlarindan kimseh yok, dariloob deir kih ahmak der ol kimseh kih dostlarineh guwenur var oghloom khisimlarimizéh seuíleh yarin bizamileh boghdaibitchsoonler dedy, yavurulugy evetkiden sia-deh corcoob anasy guééndik he saúktidere, antarheh corkmañ dedy; irtésy khisimlar yuelmény, sahiby dariloob òghhoaonah dedikhe andjak kendýmizek guwenélem yarin sabah biz kendýmizek guetroob bitchéluñ dedy; booñhabery tchair coosky, ishidikheh yawrulugineh deir kih, héman tiz guidélum shimden soñra eylenmek djaiz deil dei, yavurulugy tchikdy, guetdy.

boo aña méset dir kih biirkmesneh kendy ishirt yeleh manoob, tesslim etmeyeh; yaliñiis kendyek guvenséh guerk.
Bir bostandjinuñ bir guiuñel ba-
ghtchésy var idy turin turlu mei-
vehler ve tchitchekler ileh donan-
mish idy, djumléden bir guiuł 
fidani var idy ki hehr sabah uze-
rindeh birer guiuł atchtoorydry ve 
bostandjy gueloob anuñ sûry ileh 
divaneh guñuliny éylerindirlyy ve 
aña djan u guñulden 'ashek idy, 
sir sabah yêne 'adety uzreh guiu-
luñ ziaretineh gueldy gueurty 
bir boolbooy booroony ileh guiu-
luñ ýapraklerin daghiydy boondu 
ziaadé élem tchekoob boolboly ca-
tchirly, irethes sabah yêneh guet-
dukdeh yeñiden atchilan guiułuñ 
uzrindeh boolbooly evelky hal uz-
reh gueurty, dariloob, aniuelder-
meyeh cast idy, amma boolbooy oo-
tchly yeryatchdy, eutchindjy guioor.
yeneh evvelky hal üzrekh guururin-
djeh ghasabah 'aleveloob boo
isticam niyet etmish toozac coordy
ve toooob kefisch kody, boolbool
niyeeedooop dedy muraduň benum
sesimy diiilemek iseh benum yoov-
vam senuň baghtchênuň kushêsin-
deh idy, baharguii bi teklif dii-
lerduň, toooob habes itmek nek
kadjet, bostandy guluňyapraghis
perishan itduguindan, zludeh elem
tchekoob dery seuiledi, boolbool ak
idoob dedikih ben guul yapraghis
perishan itmekileh habes oldoom,
senuň guñelimi perishan idersen
haluň nideh oloor dedy.

boo aña mesel dir khih
ba'zy kishy bir ademah taź'ir ider
kendy dakhī moostahak dir.
Hazreti Issah dakhı djumhoory gueruroob bir daghah tchikdy vé otoorah varoob anuň telamisyz aña yanashdiler.
2. Ol dakhı aghz atchoop anlareh taľim iděrekh dedi kih.
3. neh moostly boodjaki fakirayah zira mêlékioot Allah anlaruň dir.
4. neh moostly mahsoonlarah zira mutesilly oladjaklerdir.
5. neh moostly halimiareh zira anlareh erz temlik ideddjaklerdir.
6. neh moostly birr vé takwa itchoon adje ve soosiy olanlareh zira anlar tok oladjaklerdir.
7. neh moostly merhametoolereh zira anlarah merhametooloonah.
8. neh moostly pak calbloolarah zira anlar Allah te'ala guerdjekler dir.
9. نه مولتی باریش‌ها تچالیش‌های انتقالی زیره انقلابی و پلون مغزی در دنیاکن در نه مولتی برود تقوی اسیدن مطرح اولناره زیوره ملکوت السا انقلاب در ادمور سزی ذم‌ی ادیب اطراد اینکادکری و پالان سولیپر قریب‌ترهم ایسیون هربد سوزی سولیاکری زمان نه مولتی سیکا سوینهک و غاد اولنک زیره اجرکس سواهاته جزیردروج سردن اول اولان انیسیه ده بریله اطراد ایبلیلر

10. نه مولتی بیر و تکا یتیه مترود اولناره زیره ملکوت السا انقلاب در ادمور سزی ذم‌ی ادیب اطراد اینکادکری و پالان سولیپر قریب‌ترهم ایسیون هربد سوزی سولیاکری زمان نه مولتی سیکا سوینهک و غاد اولنک زیره اجرکس سواهاته جزیردروج سردن اول اولان انیسیه ده بریله اطراد ایبلیلر

11. ادملار سیزی زم‌ی ادیب اطراد اینکادکری و پالان سولیپر قریب‌ترهم ایسیون هربد سوزی سولیاکری زمان نه مولتی سیکا سوینهک و غاد اولنک زیره اجرکس سواهاته جزیردروج سردن اول اولان انیسیه ده بریله اطراد ایبلیلر

12. سیبا و شاد اولان از ادیب اطراد اینکادکری و پالان سولیپر قریب‌ترهم ایسیون هربد سوزی سولیاکری زمان نه مولتی سیکا سوینهک و غاد اولنک زیره اجرکس سواهاته جزیردروج سردن اول اولان انیسیه ده بریله اطراد ایبلیلر
متن نگه قوئنجه

METTANUN CAVOOLINDJEH.

التنجی باب

ALTINDJY BAB.

زنهر صداقه‌گری ادم اوکنده ویرسمک که انلرهی کورنام دین ایده‌سی بخش سه‌ساتره اولان باباگر قشنده ثوابکر اولز

پس قنن که صداقه ویرسمک اوکنده بروی چالدره بیابه که ادیلره ان کرام اولین ایبگن مراییلر کنسولره و چارشوینده ایدلره حقی سرده درمک ارتفع جزاسی المشدر

Zinhar sadacanis adem euñindeh virmañ kih antareh geurénelem déiy idéisz, yokhsa semavatdeh olan babañus catindeh sévabiniís olmaz.

2. Pess catchian kih sadaca virirseñ, euñunde boori tchaldirmah, nidjehkii ademlar denc iram oboonmac itchoon moorayler kéniselerdeh, vê tcharshoolerdeh ideler, haka sizeh derim kih, artik diézasíny almíshlerdir.

33
3. Amma catchian kih taudik iderseñ, solału sagh eluñuũ xel-
guñy hitmesoon.

4. Takim taudighũ makhfi oli-
deh khifetdeh geuren Allah, saňa 'alanietdeh mukiafat eilecyeh.

5. Pé namaz kildooghuũ zéman, moomatriyler guibi olma, sira an-
lar kenisélerdeh ve socakleriň aghzlerinde ademlareh geuren-
mek itchoon namazeh ikamet et-
mégui seyler, haka size derin
ki artik djesasiny almislerdir.

6. Amma sen, namaz kildo-
ghuũ zéman, kendi odaňah guir,
deh 'çapooŷy capa, vé calvetdeh
olan babaňah namaz kil, deh cal-
vetdeh geuren Allah saňa asht-
kiareh senab baghislayah.

7. Pess namaz kildooghuũns zé-
man, poot perestler guibi sns
oozatmañ, sira anlar sanoorler kî
kessret kelimatlery itchun mus-
tédjů oläljakilereń.

8. Pess anlarer mooshâbeh olmaň, sira babaňus sis andan ischeme
en, hadjiteriňişiñy bišur.
9. İmde, namaz kiloob beuileh deëñ, Ai geuklerdeh olan babañuz, ismiñ moocades olsob.
10. Mélekiootoñ guëlsob, geuko-deh muraduñ nidjehe ishe, yerdeh dakhí beuileh olsob.
11. Hehr guiunkiñ etmekimisy bizeh boó guiun vir.
12. Vé bizeh sootchlariminis baghishla, nidjekkëh biz dakhí bizeh sootchly olantareh baghishlariz.
15. Amma éyér siz ademlareh baghishlamasiniñiz babañuz dakhí sizeh baghishlamayah.
16. Vé oooroodje tootdughuñuz sez-maman meraiyler guibi tcèherèleri-ñizy mahsoon geustermeñ; zira oooroodjy iz déyé ademlareh geu-renmek itchun simaleriny 'ooboos
17. Amma sen ooroodje tootli-ghuň séman bashuň baghtla vé yuзии naica.

18. Takim ademlareh oooroodley geureneméyé illa khakitdeh olan ba-baňah geurenésen deh khakitdeh geuren babaň saña ashikiareh sévab baghishlayah.

19. Khazinéler yerde saclamaň kih orada guveh vé pass ier vé oraiykhirsizler casoob ooghoorlar-

20. Illa kenduleriňizeh khazinéler geukdeh saclaiň kih orada neh guweh neh pass ier vé oraiy khir-
sizler casoob ooghoorlamazler.


22. Bedenuň tchiraghy geuz dir ve eier gezuň sof isah butun bê-dénun muneyer oloor.

23. Vé eier gezuň mushëvëshirsh butun bedénun caraňlic ola pes éier sendé oalan noor zoolmet isch zoolmet bizzat neh cêdar olma guurek dir.
24. İki efendieh khizmet etmeyeh kimsé cadar deil dir zira ya birisina sevoob birisin sevmeyeh ya birisineh molazémet idoop birisin tahkir éléyeh siz hem Allaha hem mala khizmet etmeyeh cadar.

25. Anuñ itchun sizeh dermukih djanleriinițeh cairoob neh yeye-lum neh itchelum vé bedenuñuz itchun neh guyelum deimeñ djan nefakat den vé ten libasden ala deil mi dir.

26. Hava dekkih cooshlarch nazir eleyenkih neh ekerler neh bircherler neh anbarch yegharler yeneh deh anlary guddekkih babanuñ bessler siz anlardan efzal deil mi siñiz.

27. Vé sizden kimdir kih kedy djehdila kayendeh endanneh bir zira’ catmagha cadar ola.

28. Vé eswab itchun neh sa’i ider-siñiz tarланuñ zanbakerineh ba-buñ niðjekih buyurler anlar neh sahmet tekerler neh ekerler.

29. Vé sizeh derimkih hazrety Salimandjumleh kedy fakhirdelh
30. **Pess tchun Allah té'ala** ّبب
vedjileh shol tarvalerehoîk boö
guoon mewdjood vé yarin fooro-
nah atloor guiderer, ai imani ca-
lil ademlar sìsi dakh siadêh gu-
dermiz mi.

31. **Pess neh yeylem neh itché-
lem dei gham, tchekmen.**

32. **Tchun boö djumleh nesnéloreh
boot perestler tchalisherler zira se-
mavý babañus bilur kih sîzeh boö
djumleh sheiler lazimdir.

33. **Belki ibtida mêlkioot Allahi
vé anuñ birr vé takhvasiny
arayîñ deh djumleh boo nesnehler
sîzeh catla.**

34. **Pess yarinkih guoon itchun
tecayood etmeñ, zira yarinkih
guoon kendy ishlerineh mookayed
oolor, hehr guiuneh kendy derdy
yêtir.**
استهدای انتک ایزیون باباسی چچوک آکا یالا رهیکه کره یا او
ایسه باباسه جواب ویروب دیدیکه اگته بونچه پیلدن برو
خزمت ایدوب اصلا امرکدین چهایام و بنا دوسلم ایله صف
انتک ایزیه هیچ بر اوآوچاق بله وریدنک یا بر اواوغلک هد
مالکی اورسیبارایل ییوب تلی اندی گلدکه کبی آکا سهوش
بو زاغویی بوغازلدگ یا بابا دخی آکا دیدیکه ای ارعلم سن
دایا بنم ایله سهم نه بنم وارایسکددره شنکه و اسرورانتک
لازم ایدی زیرا بو فرندانگ اولش ایدی احیا اولنده غایب
ایده و بواندی

آله‌ئی ملکری فاتنده برتیدار کنهاکار ایژیون بوله سرا
ولاجقهر
بریسه دام‌کیا ولدی‌کانی این طالکوزلری روز یکی چگونه‌کنم، کوندرکی و طالکوزلرکی یدکی خرشنی ابیه فارنی طویل‌مق اسدی اما کیسه‌ها و ریم‌ها، اندن عقلی باشه، کلوب دیدگی‌ک
بیم بابا‌کش فاج ارگادلری وارد که اتیکلری بی‌دلگیو بین اجاقدن اولریکی، قلاقوب بابا‌هم وارام و اکا دیدیم که ای بابا‌ی اک کوه و سنتک حضورکه کننی ابیله و آریتک سنتک اولگلک دیلیکه لایق دلیکم بیا ارگادلرکد، بینه ایندیوکد کبی ابیله، پس قلاقوب بابا‌سه واری و او دخی ازاقند ایک بابا‌سی اینی کورب اجیدی و سکرونگ بیونه‌ی سارلندی و اینی اوبدی
اوغل دخی اکا دیدیکی ای بابا‌ی اک کوه و سنتک حضورکه کننی ابیله و آریتک سنتک اولگلک دیلیکه لایق دلیکم
اما بابا‌سی کنند خذ مکارونی دیدیک و ایک کورز قبتسانی برهایک کوراب اکا چبرگیک و برفنه برویزک صوقب ایناقلری‌نی دخی پابهچ چبرگیک هم سوهشن بوز اغوبی چقالی‌ب بوغازیک‌ک اک بیدمام و شاد اولامی هزیره بو اوغل اولم ایده و تکورا احا اولنید و غایب اولوب بیوندی اندن صفاتیکه باشلادیلر و انک بی‌که اولغل تازلاه ابیدی و اهی یقین
کلگه‌ک ترم و رضل اخندیکی کبی خذمکارلردن بینی چرود نهد بیونگ اصلی دیسولا ابیله ها اول دخی جواب ویدیکه قرتشنکه کلیده باباکه اینی صاف و سمال بیلدونگچین سوهشم بوز اغوبی بوغازیکی، اما او طاریب ایجه‌ی کیپرس‌ک
خروج ایده اوغلده
اوترو
نهملی
لوغانگ قنجه
اور بنشی باب

برادنک ایکی اوغل وارادی • وانلزک کچکی باباسنی
یدنکی ای بابا بگا دوک کچک مالنک حقدنسی ویربای دخی
انلرک مالنی تقسیم ایلدلی • و برقاج کوند نصترکا اول کچک
اوغل هرندی • بی در شریب ایراق ولایتدا دزیبند ایلدلک
اورادا اشراق ایلد عیش ایدوب مالنی تلف ایلدلی • و هر
شی بی خرج اتخارکینکرکا اول ولایتدا • طظم قحط ظهوراتندی
شولکد مختفر اوله • باشلادی • و واروب اول ولایت اهالینک
FABLES.
A Lark having made her nest in a field of corn, harvest time arrived before her young ones were able to fly. On quitting them in search of food, she desired they would listen attentively to what passed between the Master and his Son on their coming to the field. "My Son," said the Father, as soon as they arrived, "behold this corn is ripe, go and request our Friends to assist us in reaping to morrow." The young birds trembling with fear, reported these words to the Lark on her return; "Be not alarmed," she replied, "we need be in no hurry to move; to morrow when the Master returns to the field, attend carefully to what he says."

The next day the Master came and not perceiving any of his Friends, exclaimed, "What folly it is trusting to friends, go my Son to our Relations, and ask them to come and cut the corn with us to morrow."

The little Birds now infinitely more alarmed than before, related all they heard to their Mother as soon as she came back, and again she replied "fear nothing." The following day no Relations appearing, the Master cried out in a rage...
In my son we must trust to ourselves alone; tomorrow morning we will come and reap our corn.

As soon as the Lark received this information, she said, let us now be off without delay and taking with her the young brood, escaped.

**MORAL.**

Confide not your affairs to the management of others, but rely upon your own exertions.

---

**FABLE II.**

**THE GARDENER AND THE NIGHTINGALE.**

(Page 293).

A Gardener possessed a beautiful garden ornamented with all kinds of fruits and flowers. There was above all a Rose tree on which every morning a newly blown rose appeared, the sight of which so enchanted him that it became the chief object of his care and attention.

One day making his customary visit to the rose, he perceived with much regret, a nightingale in the act of scattering the leaves with its beak, and he drove it away.

The next morning on going to the garden, he again saw it perched as before upon a new blossom, and in his anger he resolved to kill it, the bird however flew away and escaped.

The third day having once more discovered the nigh-
the same position, he was so enraged that he determined on immediate vengeance; He set a trap and having caught it, shut it up in a cage; The nightingale, in a humble and supplicating tone said, "should'st thou wish to listen to my song, my nest is in a corner of thy garden, where without trouble thou can'st hear it, every spring, why then take me and deprive me of liberty?"

"For scattering the leaves of my Rose," exclaimed the gardener "by which you have caused me much uneasiness."

"Ah!" replied the nightingale, in a melancholy voice. "If I for scattering a few rose leaves, am thus doom'd to suffer, what dost thou deserve, for so cruelly destroying my happiness.

MORAL.

Many persons censure others when they are themselves more deserving of blame.
EXPLANATION

OF THE

TURKISH CONSTRUCTION

DIALOGUE I.

Oss. Each term will be explained but once, which will be sufficient to enable the student on a reference to the same word in a preceding expression, to define its meaning.

أول, before, first. ك، that, which.

Evvel, which is first, the first.

Evvelki, which is first, the first.

Mukialmemeh, conference, conversation, dialogue.

Selamlamac, to salute, to greet. و، and.

Khatir, disposition, mind, health.

Khatir, the health. خاطرى, his, her, ones health. صورع، to enquire.

İtchun, for, concerning.

Sabah, morning. ك ذئب, (pos. affix 2d p. pl.), your.

Sabahiız, your morning. خيركي, good.

Ayla (op. 3d p. sing,), that it may be.

Efendy, Sir, Lord. أفندي, my Sir, my Lord.

Bü, this. وقت, time, hour. خوش, good, agreeable.

Guelmek, to come. غولعك, (part.) thou art come.
مزاج mizadje, bodily constitution. رجاء نیدیه, how. در dir (3d p. s. pres.) is. شکرالله shukur allah, thanks to God. سرزکی siski, yours. ناصیح nassih, what, how. احتیاط ethamdu lilah, God be praised. عفیت afet, health. ده ده (postp.), in بهداشت افتاده, in health. ایم im, I am. صحت sihat, good condition, health. خوش‌نواشی khoshhnoor, content, glad.

ارورتیک otoormac, to sit down. otoorsihi, sit down, booyoormac, to command, to order, to condescend. بیوورم biroor (3d p. s. present), condescend. سزه siseh (dat.) to you. رجا ایتمک ridjia etmek, to pray, to request (govern the dat.). اسکمالا ridjia iderim, I request. جا ایدرم, a chair. کورمک gueturmek, to bring. کور guetur (imp. 2 p. s.), bring مهیون memnoon, obliged. جویی tchok, much; طور درmac, to remain, to stay. طور میقم doormamach, not to stay. طور میقم dooramamach, not to be able to stay. اولتیک neh pek, how much, how greatly. ایتمک evetlemek, to hasten. صاحب انتیک moosahebet etmek, to chat, to converse, ایت زیارت ziyaret, visit. ziyaretler (plu.), visits.

نادر اولتیک nadir olmac, to become rare. نادر اولتیک nadir olyoorter, are becoming rare. نرده nerede, where. ایدگر idinuz (imp. 2d p. p.), were you voo ezdar zeman, so long a time. جویی tchokdan, a long while voo beru, beri, since; ویژه voo gueurmek, to see. ویژه gueurmemek, not to see. ویژه gueurmek, I have not seen. همیشga ben, me. همیشga ben (acc.), اورتیک oonootmac, to forget. ویژه sanmac, to think, to imagine. مادی ma'zoor,

بیورم bireor, a word always made use of as a term of politeness in society answering to our word «pray.»
excuse. سبب sebeb, reason. سبب sebebden (abl.).

guelmemek, not to come, not to call. استنkt istemek, to wish. استنkt isteduk (part. past.), wished. استنkt istedigim, I wished. قدر cadar, as much as.

سلامیم, Selamlamagha (inf. decl. dat.), to salute. ایسه iseh (termination of subjunctive).

قیامت cabahat, fault. بنم benum, of me, my. دکل deyl, it is not.

ish, business, affair. ایشر istler, affairs. اولد(old) olud (decl. past. part. used as a sub.), اولد oludgindan (abl.), from there having been. بل هر حال, guelehmemeğ, not to be able to come.

beher hat, at all events. صاغ سلمی, safe and sound.

gueurdü (part. past. decl.), having seen. سوینک gueurdugum, my having seen. سوینک gueurdugumeh (dat.), سوینک oludgindal, family. evlad, family. سوینک oludgindal, family. evlad, family.

sevinmek, to rejoice. کوردهک gueurdugum, my having seen. sevinmek, to rejoice. کوردهک gueurdugumeh (dat.), sevinmek, to rejoice. کوردهک gueurdugumeh (dat.).

سونک, of your family. Cardash, brother. کوردهک cardashim, my brother. خسته khasta, unwell. پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

ساغتی, sahli, good health. ویرمک virmek, to give. ساغتی, sahli, good health. ویرمک virmek, to give. ساغتی, sahli, good health.

سلطان sultanem, Sir, mylord. تشکر انیکه toshukur etmek, to thank. sip, without. فیله helyak, a week.

سلطان sultanem, Sir, mylord. تشکر انیکه toshukur etmek, to thank. ساغتی, sahli, good health. ویرمک virmek, to give. ساغتی, sahli, good health. ویرمک virmek, to give. ساغتی, sahli, good health.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.

پرندی boondan outuru, for it. مکدر moocheder, sorrow. سز seis, without. فیله helyak, a week.
**TURKISH CONSTRUCTION**

Table I (page 291).

- meset, masal, fable.
- chair coosh, lark.
- yapru, the young of birds, or quadrupeds.
- yapardar, young ones.
- his, her.
- ldek, with, and.
- bir, a. field. deh (postpos.), in.
- baghdai, corn.
- tarta, nest.
- lshindok, within, amongst.
- yowma, nest.
- yapmac, to make.
- yapmish, had made.
- kherman, harvest.
- zaman, the time.
- yetsmek, to ripen, to arrive.
- yetshdy, had arrived.
- amma, but.
- dakh, yet.
- ootchmac, to fly.
- ootchmamac, not to fly.
- ootchmamisk idiler, they had not flown.
- yem, food.
- teendaruk, preparation, search.
- teendarugut (ac.), the search.
- teendarugineh (dat.), to search.
- guelmek, to come.
- yaovulary, her young ones.
- yarovulineh (dat.), to recommend.
- ismarlady, recommended.
- kith, that.
- sahib, master, owner.
- oghool, son.
- gueldukdeh gerund, of well.
- dlek, to listen.
- dinleih, do thou listen. n neh, what.

40
TURKISH CONSTRUCTION.

of

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

(Page 299).

güziker, Heavens ü deh, in. اولان olan, being, that is. babamiz, our Father. اسمى, thy name. مقدس مقدس, sanctified. اولسون olsoon, that it may be. ملكونک melek- kioqtun, thy kingdom. غولsoon, that it may come. كوكبة نيديه ايسر nidjeh iseh, as it be. يردة yerdeh, in earth. دختي بريله dakh biuleh, likewise. مراده muradun, thy will. نيديه iseh, in heaven. مراكه guelsoon, that it may come. کوكبة نيديه ايسر nidjeh iseh, as it be. يردة yerdeh, in earth. دختي بريله dakh biuleh, likewise. مراده muradun, thy will. مزاره guelsoon, that it may come.

hehr guunkih, daily. aniszahi etmekimizy (acc.), our bread. بر bi, to us. بو كون boo guiun, this day. وبر وا vir, give. و, and. صورچكمزى sootchlarimizy (acc.), our trespasses. بز bagislah, forgive. بر bi, to us. صورچلو اولانلرى soochly olanlareh (dat. gov. by v. to forgive), to those that trespass. هم, and. اغواي salma,isch, lead not, but. خبيدهن habissden (abl.), from evil. coorter, deliver. چون chun, for. ملك koovah, power. اصت izat, glory. ابادا ebed, eternally. ستگ senuu, thine. در dir, is.

امين amin, amen.
END OF THE

TURKISH GRAMMAR.
**ERRATA.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>line</th>
<th>for</th>
<th>read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>زیره</td>
<td>زیره</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>pronunciation</td>
<td>pronunciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>valleys</td>
<td>vallies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>saphir noon</td>
<td>saghir noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>possessor</td>
<td>possessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>dauardy</td>
<td>dauardy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>ویردژیغیم  ویردژیغیم</td>
<td>virédjégimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>person ahy</td>
<td>person ally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ویریمیشیز  ویریمیشیز</td>
<td>viriršiž</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>slaves</td>
<td>slave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>gold</td>
<td>gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>sa’atlerimiz</td>
<td>sa’atlerimiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>رد</td>
<td>در</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>to</td>
<td>to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>yazmughah</td>
<td>yazmaghah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>guguelim</td>
<td>guñelim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ghem</td>
<td>gham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>mastkharah</td>
<td>maskharah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>tehalishcan</td>
<td>tehalishcan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>shall</td>
<td>shall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>erum</td>
<td>erim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>line</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Corrected Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>&quot;bacyurdm\text&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;bacyurdm&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>&quot;kias\texti\texth&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;kia\textashki\texth&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;boolka\texti\textk\textn&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;bool\textakk\texti\texth\textk\textn&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;se\textu\textl\texti\textr\texth\texte\textn\textken&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;se\textu\texti\textl\texti\textr\texth\texte\textr\textken&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Infinite</td>
<td>Infinitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>دو\textmgmek دو\textmgmek</td>
<td>دو\textmgmek دو\textmgmek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>سو\texti\textl\textk\texti\textf\textk</td>
<td>سو\texti\textl\texti\textf\textk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>looked</td>
<td>looking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>agreeable</td>
<td>agreeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>سکردا</td>
<td>سکردا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>iolden</td>
<td>in olden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>نامل</td>
<td>نامل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>warming</td>
<td>warnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>spece\textf\texty\texti\textng</td>
<td>se\textp\texte\textc\textf\texte\texti\textng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>yelde\textz\texte\textl\texter</td>
<td>ildize\textl\texter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>yelde\textz</td>
<td>ildiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>poriaz poriaz</td>
<td>poiraz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>promontarya</td>
<td>promontory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>tesh\textr\texti\textn\texty</td>
<td>tesh\textr\texti\textn\texty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>flower</td>
<td>flour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>yelde\textz</td>
<td>ildiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>دش</td>
<td>د\textash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>oda</td>
<td>odah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>وا</td>
<td>او</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>bazak\texth\textk\textui\textn\texty</td>
<td>bazarg\textu\textger\textk\textui\textn\texty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>For</td>
<td>Read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>spanker</td>
<td>fore stay sail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>canon</td>
<td>cannon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>بیورمسکر</td>
<td>بیورمسکر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>درومی</td>
<td>درومی</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>gutch</td>
<td>guetch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>رقصتگزی</td>
<td>رقصتگزی</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ایلمر</td>
<td>ایلمر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>اولانچر</td>
<td>سلامزی</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>بیورمسکر</td>
<td>بیورمسکر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>اومده</td>
<td>اومده</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Gentleman</td>
<td>Gentlemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>سویلر</td>
<td>سویلر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>سز</td>
<td>سز</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>نزه‌ن زد‌ه</td>
<td>nerehūzdeh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>اشتکر</td>
<td>اشتکر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>اساندم</td>
<td>اساندم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>بیدیکی</td>
<td>بیدیکی</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>